
University of Pretoria Yearbook 2019

Faculty of Veterinary Science

Welcome to the Faculty of Veterinary Science

The Faculty of Veterinary Science of the University of Pretoria is situated on the Onderstepoort campus of the University some 20 km north west of the Hatfield main campus and some 15 km due north of the city centre of Pretoria (Tshwane). It aims to be an internationally accredited seat of veterinary excellence, strives to be globally competitive, regionally pre-eminent and locally relevant whilst providing an effective veterinary interface to Africa. The Faculty has a proud tradition in veterinary and para-veterinary education, research and service-rendering which dates back to the early 1920s.

Faculty regulations and information

The rules for the degrees published here are subject to change and may be amended after the publication of this information.

The General Regulations (G. Regulations) and General Rules apply to all faculties of the University of Pretoria. It is expected of all students to familiarise themselves well with these regulations and rules as well as all faculty-specific and programme-specific regulations and information as stipulated in the online yearbook. Ignorance concerning these regulations will not be accepted as an excuse for any transgression.

BVSc degree programme

The BVSc degree programme has been reviewed and a new core-elective single degree structure has been developed. The first year of the programme is presented at the Hatfield Campus of the University and the remainder at the Onderstepoort Campus. The majority of students are selected for admission to the first year of study. A small number will also be selected for admission to the second year of study provided they have completed the required first-year modules.

University Diploma in Veterinary Nursing

A limited number of students will be admitted to the first year of the programme which is presented, together with the second year of study, at the Onderstepoort Campus.

Language of tuition

In conducting its business, the University uses two official languages, namely English and Afrikaans. However, in formal education the language of tuition in the faculty of Veterinary Science is only in English. In respect of administrative and other services, a student has the right to choose whether the University should communicate with him or her in English or Afrikaans. Where the University has the capacity, Sepedi is used as an additional language of communication.

Academic Orientation Programme

This programme is presented annually for all first-year students on the Hatfield campus. Attendance is compulsory. A scaled-down version is also presented to second-year BVSc students on the Onderstepoort campus at the start of the academic year. Attendance is compulsory.

A similar programme is presented annually for all new diploma students on the Onderstepoort campus. Attendance is compulsory. Parents of diploma students may attend the first day of the programme, details of which will be provided in the documentation sent to all successful candidates at the end of the selection process.



Hospital Orientation Programme

The programme is presented annually for BVSc V students. It takes place during the week before the clinic rotation programme starts in July. Attendance is compulsory.

Prescribed books and instruments

Students are requested not to purchase any books or instruments before they start with their chosen programme. Specific requirements will be provided during the academic orientation programme as well as in the relevant study guides.

Dress code

Special instructions regarding dress must be adhered to. Details will be furnished when students are notified that they have been selected for the programme. Provision is made during the orientation programme for the acquisition of protective clothing.

Excursions

As it is essential to gain practical experience outside the Faculty, students are reminded to make provision for an adequate amount of money to cover expenses for excursions throughout their period of study. Details are provided in the relevant study guides.

Vaccinations

It is expected of every student to complete the required vaccination protocol against rabies as arranged by Student Administration. The protocol is for the student's own account. Provision is made for the availability of documentation to facilitate claims with medical aid schemes.

Leave of absence

If it is impossible for a registered student at the University of Pretoria to continue with his/her studies/research in a specific year, but he/she intends to continue in the following year, the student must apply in writing to the Dean for leave of absence. The application must include: full names, student number, address, reasons and period for leave of absence, for example the whole year, first semester (January to June) or second semester (July to December), name of supervisor (where applicable), and the student's intentions for the period after his/her leave of absence. However, in accordance with the policy of the University of Pretoria, leave of absence is not granted for more than two years. Any outstanding fees should be paid in full upon the student's return from his/her leave of absence.

Academic literacy

It is expected of all new undergraduate students to complete the prescribed academic literacy module(s) as contained in the academic curriculum of the relevant programme.

Examinations and pass requirements

A final mark of at least 50% is required to pass a module. Students are also referred to the Faculty approved Guidelines for Examinations and related matters in the Faculty of Veterinary Science as well as individual study guides.

Subminima in examinations

Subminima required in modules or subdivisions of modules appear in the study guides issued annually for these modules.

Weighting of modules

The percentage of weighting of subsections of an examination in the calculation of the examination mark will be indicated in the individual study guides.

Examinations (Reg G.12)

The examinations for modules offered in the first semester, take place in April to June, while all other examinations (for second-semester modules and year modules) take place from August to November.



Ancillary examinations (Reg G.12.3)

After completion of an examination and before the final examination results are announced, the examiners may offer an additional evaluation opportunity on certain aspects of the work of the module as provided for in the Guidelines for Examinations and related matters in the Faculty of Veterinary Science.

Special examination

Students who have failed one or two modules and who have not been admitted to a supplementary examination, or who fail the supplementary examination(s), may be allowed to take a special examination after having worked full-time in the department/s concerned for a period determined by the head/s of department and with the Dean's approval. If they fail the latter, the Dean will determine when a further examination may be taken.

Perusal and re-marking of examination papers scripts (also consult Reg G.14)

After an examination, departments provide feedback to students concerning the framework that was used by the examiners during the examination. The manner in which feedback is given is determined by the heads of department.

Students may apply for re-marking of an examination paper after perusal of the paper and payment of the prescribed fee. This should take place within 5 working days after the announcement of the results of the primary examination and within 3 working days after the announcement of the results of the supplementary examination. The examiner will be appointed by the relevant head of the department. Re-evaluation of oral examinations is not allowed.

Supplementary examinations

A head of department may require from a student who has been admitted to a supplementary examination, to do additional prescribed work for a specified period of time before he or she may take the supplementary examination as approved by the Dean. A student will only be allowed to do supplementary examinations in two modules.

Statutory requirements

Registration requirements contained in the relevant programmes.

Promotion requirements

Promotion to a subsequent year of study in all undergraduate programmes offered by the Faculty is subject to the successful completion of all modules of the relevant year of study. Students are also referred to the curriculum and other information of each programme.



Undergraduate Degree

Bachelor of Veterinary Nursing (08130006)

Minimum duration of study 3 years

Programme information

This programme is accredited with the South African Veterinary Council (SAVC).

Each student must apply immediately after registration at UP to the Registrar of the South African Veterinary Council for registration as a student in Veterinary Nursing. Registration is compulsory and must be renewed annually for the duration of the study.

After the degree has been conferred, graduates are required to register with the South African Veterinary Council as veterinary nurses before they may practise in South Africa in this capacity.

Also refer to:

UP General Regulations and Rules

<http://www.up.ac.za/en/yearbooks/2018/rules-pdf>

Examinations and related matters

<https://www1.up.ac.za/cs/groups/staff/@contrib/documents/document/chby/mdm5/~edisp/uppr039909.pdf>

Admission requirements

- Entry into the BVetNurs programme is highly competitive due to popularity of the programme and limited available spaces.
- Selection is based on academic merit. The Faculty does not determine specific selection cut-off values as these are determined by the strength of the applications in a particular year.
- Entry into the BVetNurs programme is highly competitive due to popularity of the programme and limited available spaces.
- Selection is based on academic merit. The Faculty does not determine specific selection cut-off values as these are determined by the strength of the applications in a particular year.

• School-leavers

A valid NSC/IEB/Cambridge qualification with admission for degree purposes.

Subject requirements and the required Admission Point Score (APS) as indicated in the table below. The APS is calculated from the achievement levels obtained in the six 20-credit subjects of the NSC.

Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

Conditional admission is based on Grade 11 final examination results, final admission on NSC/IEB performance in Mathematics, English and Physical Science, as well as the Veterinary Value-added Form (VVAFF).

Additional admission criteria may be used including an interview and additional selection tests.

School-leaving applicants who are conditionally admitted based on their Grade 11 results will forfeit their placement if their NSC APS is more than 2 points lower than the Grade 11 APS used for conditional admission.

• Applicants with previous higher education exposure

There is an opportunity for students with previous higher education experience to also apply for the BVetNurs programme.



• International students

A small number of international students may be admitted to the programme, including those from neighbouring Southern African Development Community (SADC) countries.

Applicants who are accepted receive a letter of confirmation from the University, which will facilitate their application for a study permit.

A valid study permit, obtained in the country of origin, is a prerequisite for registration.

The National Benchmark Test (NBT) may be required from international applicants. (www.nbt.ac.za)

International applicants must comply with all UP's and the Department of Home Affairs' regulations related to international students.

Minimum requirements

Achievement level

English Home

Language or

English First

Additional

Language

English Home		Mathematics		Physical Science		APS
NSC/IEB	AS Level	NSC/IEB	AS Level	NSC/IEB	AS Level	
4	D	4	D	4	D	28

* Cambridge A level candidates who obtained at least a D in the required subjects, will be considered for admission. International Baccalaureate (IB) HL candidates who obtained at least a 4 in the required subjects, will be considered for admission.

Examinations and pass requirements

Refer to UP General Regulations and Rules

- i. All modules of this programme are compulsory.
- ii. Attendance of all lectures, practical, and clinic duties is compulsory. Any form of absence must be justified by submission of a medical certificate or valid documentation, within 3 working days after returning. Failure to comply may result in examination refusal.
- iii. No minimum semester/year mark is required for admission to the examination.
- iv. The semester/year marks and examination mark will count 50% each towards the final mark. Only semester/year, examination and final marks are to be rounded. No condonement of marks will be allowed.
- v. A student is required to obtain a subminimum of 40% in the examination as well as a final mark of at least 50% to pass a module. A subminimum of 40% in subdivisions of theoretical and/or practical examinations may be required as stipulated by the Dean in consultation with the relevant head of department, and as set out in the study guide.
- vi. A student must pass all the modules of the respective previous year of study in order to be promoted to the subsequent year of study.
- vii. A second- or final-year student who fails a module or modules in a year of study, has to repeat all the modules for that particular year of study, except modules which were passed with a final mark of at least 65%, for which full exemption is granted.

During the repeat year, exemption from the examination is granted for a module that was passed in the previous year with a final mark of less than 65% and if at least 80% of the practical periods were attended and a year/semester mark of at least 50% was obtained. This applies to modules where full exemption is



not granted (because the final mark in the previous year was less than 65%).

Examinations are compulsory in all the modules previously failed, as well as in those modules in which exemption from the examination has not been obtained. If a student fails any of these examinations (or supplementary examination), he or she will be excluded from the programme and will not be permitted to continue.

- viii. The content, format and duration of the supplementary, extraordinary, and/or special examination will be similar to that of the examination, except for oral examinations, where the supplementary, extraordinary, and/or special examination may be in a different format.
- ix. Students who have obtained a semester/year mark of 65% or more in a particular module may be promoted according to UP's General Regulations. Departments will be allowed to use discretion in this regard. The rule will be stated in the study guide of the respected module.
- x. Examinations are conducted as stipulated in the Faculty Calendar.
- xi. A student will be allowed to repeat a particular year of study only once.

Practical/clinical/internship information

Proof of satisfactory completion of all prescribed clinical and practical components of the programme must be submitted to the Head: Student Administration of the Faculty.

Pass with distinction

The BVetNurs is conferred with distinction on a student who meets the following conditions:

- completes the degree in three years, and
- obtains a cumulative weighted average of at least 75% over the second and third years of study (the cumulative weighted average will not be rounded up to a whole number).

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 120

Fundamental modules

[Academic information management 111](#) (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00

[Academic information management 121](#) (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00

[Language and study skills 110](#) (LST 110) - Credits: 6.00

[Academic orientation 108](#) (UPO 108) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules

[Clinical veterinary nursing 121](#) (CVN 121) - Credits: 8.00

[Clinical veterinary nursing 122](#) (CVN 122) - Credits: 8.00

[Nursing professional life 100](#) (LPN 100) - Credits: 18.00

[Primary animal health care 110](#) (PAH 110) - Credits: 18.00

[Veterinary nursing practice 110](#) (PVN 110) - Credits: 12.00

[Veterinary nursing practice 120](#) (PVN 120) - Credits: 12.00

[Foundational veterinary sciences 110](#) (SVF 110) - Credits: 15.00

[Foundational veterinary sciences 120](#) (SVF 120) - Credits: 15.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 120



Core modules

- Clinical veterinary nursing 211 (CVN 211) - Credits: 18.00
- Clinical veterinary nursing 212 (CVN 212) - Credits: 12.00
- Clinical veterinary nursing 213 (CVN 213) - Credits: 12.00
- Clinical veterinary nursing 214 (CVN 214) - Credits: 12.00
- Clinical veterinary nursing 221 (CVN 221) - Credits: 12.00
- Clinical veterinary nursing 222 (CVN 222) - Credits: 18.00
- Clinical veterinary nursing 223 (CVN 223) - Credits: 18.00
- Nursing professional life 210 (LPN 210) - Credits: 12.00
- Veterinary nursing practice 200 (PVN 200) - Credits: 6.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 148

Core modules

- Nursing professional life 300 (LPN 300) - Credits: 8.00
- Veterinary nursing practice 300 (PVN 300) - Credits: 140.00

BVSc (08130005)

Minimum duration of study 6 years

Programme information

This programme is accredited with the South African Veterinary Council (SAVC), Royal College of Veterinary Surgeons (RCVS) and the Australasian Veterinary Boards Council (AVBC).

Each student must apply immediately after registration at UP, to the Registrar of the South African Veterinary Council for registration as a student in Veterinary Science. Registration is compulsory and must be renewed annually for the duration of the study.

After the degree has been conferred, graduates are required to register with the South African Veterinary Council as veterinarians before they may practise in South Africa in this capacity.

Also refer to:

UP General Regulations and Rules

<http://www.up.ac.za/yearbooks/rules/content/R02>

Examinations and related matters

<https://www1.up.ac.za/cs/groups/staff/@contrib/documents/document/mdaw/mdm5/~edisp/uppr039909.pdf>

Admission requirements

- Entry into the BVSc programme is highly competitive due to popularity of the programme and limited available spaces.
- Selection is based on academic merit. The Faculty does not determine specific selection cut-off values as these are determined by the strength of the applications in a particular year.

- **School-leavers**

A valid NSC/IEB/Cambridge qualification with admission for degree purposes.

Subject requirements and the required Admission Point Score (APS) as indicated in the table below. The APS is calculated from the achievement levels obtained in the six 20-credit subjects of the NSC.

Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

Conditional admission is based on Grade 11 final examination results, final admission on NSC/IEB performance in Mathematics, English and Physical Science, as well as the Veterinary Value-added Form (VVAf).

Additional admission criteria may be used including an interview and additional selection tests.

School-leaving applicants who are conditionally admitted based on their Grade 11 results will forfeit their placement if their NSC APS is more than 2 points lower than the Grade 11 APS used for conditional admission.

- **Applicants with previous higher education exposure**

There is an opportunity for students with previous higher education experience to also apply for the BVSc programme.

Placement in either the first or second year of the BVSc programme will depend on, among others, merit and subject choices.

- **International students**

A small number of international students may be admitted to the programme, including those from neighbouring Southern African Development Community (SADC) countries.

Applicants who are accepted receive a letter of confirmation from the University, which will facilitate their application for a study permit.

A valid study permit, obtained in the country of origin, is a prerequisite for registration.

The National Benchmark Test (NBT) may be required from international applicants. (www.nbt.ac.za)

International applicants must comply with all UP's and the Department of Home Affairs' regulations related to international students.

Minimum requirements

Achievement level

English Home

Language or

English First

Additional

Language

English Home		Mathematics		Physical Science		APS
NSC/IEB	AS Level	NSC/IEB	AS Level	NSC/IEB	AS Level	
5	C	5	C	5	C	32

* Cambridge A level candidates who obtained at least a D in the required subjects, will be considered for admission. International Baccalaureate (IB) HL candidates who obtained at least a 4 in the required subjects, will be considered for admission.

Additional requirements

Submission of the Veterinary Value Added Form is not a requirement, but is recommended in order to improve an applicant's chance for selection, since the score obtained contributes 20% towards the final score used for

selection.

Examinations and pass requirements

These rules will only be applicable to modules that fall within the Faculty of Veterinary Science.

Also refer to UP General Regulations and Rules

- i. Attendance of all lectures, practicals and clinical duties is compulsory. Any form of absence must be justified by submission of a medical certificate or valid documentation, within three working days after returning. Failure to comply may lead to examination refusal.
- ii. No minimum semester/year mark is required for admission to the examination.
- iii. The semester/year marks and examination mark will count 50% each towards the final mark.
- iv. A student is required to obtain a subminimum of 40% in the examination as well as a final mark of at least 50% to pass a module. A subminimum of 40% in subdivisions of theoretical and/or practical examinations may be required as stipulated by the Dean in consultation with the relevant head of department, and as set out in the study guide.
- v. A student must pass all the modules of the respective previous year of study in order to be promoted to the subsequent year of study.
- vi. A student who fails a module in year 1,2 or 3, has to repeat all the failed modules for that particular year of study.

A fourth, fifth or final year student who fails a module or modules in a year of study, has to repeat, all the modules for that particular year of study, except modules which were passed with a final mark of at least 65%, for which full exemption is granted.

During the repeat year, exemption from the examination is granted for a module that was passed in the previous year with a final mark of less than 65%; if at least 80% of the practical periods were attended and a year/semester mark of at least 50% was obtained.

Examinations are compulsory in all the modules previously failed, as well as in those modules in which exemption from the examination has not been obtained. If a student fails any of these examinations (or supplementary examination), he or she will be excluded from the programme and will not be permitted to continue.

- vii. The content, format and duration of the supplementary, extra-ordinary, and/or special examination will be similar to that of the examination, except for oral examinations, where the supplementary, extra-ordinary, and/or special examination may be in a different format.
- viii. Students who have obtained a semester/year mark of 65% or more in a particular module may be promoted according to UP's general regulations. Departments will be allowed to use discretion in this regard. The rule will be stated in the study guide of the respected module.
- ix. Examinations are conducted as stipulated in the Faculty Calendar.
- x. A student will not be allowed to repeat the same year of study twice.

Exclusion

Students who have not passed the equivalent off at least 50% of semester modules enrolled for in a particular year of study, including dropped modules will be excluded and will not be allowed to re-register in the next year.

Re-admission

A student who has to discontinue his or her studies or has been excluded may apply in writing to the Faculty Admissions Committee for re-admission.



Practical/clinical/internship information

Compulsory Community Service

After completing the degree a Compulsory Community Service (CCS) year is required by the state. Graduates will be employed for one year of Compulsory Community Service by the national Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries. More information can be obtained from DAFF.

Clinical experience (including practical work)

Proof of satisfactory completion of prescribed clinical and practical components of the programme as prescribed below must be submitted to the Head: Student Administration of the Faculty, prior to the commencement of the final examinations. Failure to do so may lead to examination refusal.

- In state control of stock diseases and administration: experience at an approved institution as approved by the Dean.
- Practical and clinical experience at the Faculty and at approved private practices as well as other institutions as approved by the Dean.

Pass with distinction

The BVSc degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained a cumulative weighted average of at least 75% over the last three years of study.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 122

null

Fundamental modules

[Academic information management 102](#) (AIM 102) - Credits: 6.00

[Language and study skills 110](#) (LST 110) - Credits: 6.00

[Academic orientation 108](#) (UPO 108) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules

[Biometry 120](#) (BME 120) - Credits: 16.00

[Chemistry 151](#) (CMY 151) - Credits: 16.00

[Introductory genetics 161](#) (GTS 161) - Credits: 8.00

[Molecular and cell biology 111](#) (MLB 111) - Credits: 16.00

[Medical terminology 180](#) (MTL 180) - Credits: 12.00

[Physics for biology students 131](#) (PHY 131) - Credits: 16.00

[Veterinary professional life 100](#) (VPL 100) - Credits: 2.00

[Mathematics 165](#) (WTW 165) - Credits: 16.00

[Animal diversity 161](#) (ZEN 161) - Credits: 8.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 144

null

Core modules

[Veterinary comparative anatomy 200](#) (VCA 200) - Credits: 38.00

[Veterinary microbiology 210](#) (VEM 210) - Credits: 6.00

[Veterinary ethology 202](#) (VET 202) - Credits: 18.00



Animal production systems 213 (VET 213) - Credits: 8.00
Veterinary immunology 220 (VIM 220) - Credits: 6.00
Animal science, breeding and nutrition 223 (VKU 223) - Credits: 14.00
Veterinary physiology and histology 200 (VPH 200) - Credits: 33.00
Veterinary professional life 121 (VPL 121) - Credits: 2.00
Veterinary professional life 200 (VPL 200) - Credits: 7.00
Pasture science 213 (WDE 213) - Credits: 12.00

Curriculum: Year 3

Minimum credits: 135

null

Core modules

General surgery 320 (GNS 320) - Credits: 7.00
General and organ pathology 300 (GOP 300) - Credits: 30.00
Introductory veterinary diagnostics 300 (IVD 300) - Credits: 24.00
Veterinary toxicology 300 (TOX 300) - Credits: 14.00
Veterinary infectious diseases 300 (VIP 300) - Credits: 14.00
Ethnoveterinary medicine 310 (VME 310) - Credits: 3.00
General veterinary pharmacology 300 (VPH 300) - Credits: 14.00
Veterinary professional life 300 (VPL 300) - Credits: 10.00
Veterinary parasitology 300 (VTP 300) - Credits: 20.00

Curriculum: Year 4

Minimum credits: 142

null

Core modules

Anaesthesiology 420 (ANV 420) - Credits: 8.00
Clinical pathology 410 (CLP 410) - Credits: 7.00
Diagnostic imaging 400 (DIM 400) - Credits: 16.00
Diagnostic pathology 401 (DPT 401) - Credits: 12.00
Veterinary epidemiology 420 (EPL 420) - Credits: 10.00
Equine medicine and surgery 410 (EQM 410) - Credits: 14.00
Small animal medicine and surgery 410 (SAS 410) - Credits: 21.00
Small animal medicine and surgery 420 (SAS 420) - Credits: 21.00
Veterinary professional life 400 (VPL 400) - Credits: 11.00
Veterinary reproduction 400 (VRP 400) - Credits: 16.00

Curriculum: Year 5

Minimum credits: 181

null

Core modules

Bovine health and production 510 (BHP 510) - Credits: 25.00
Diagnostic pathology 510 (DPT 510) - Credits: 9.00
Veterinary epidemiology 510 (EPL 510) - Credits: 10.00
Small stock health and production 510 (SSH 510) - Credits: 25.00



Veterinary core practice 520 (VCP 520) - Credits: 52.00

Veterinary elective practice 520 (VEP 520) - Credits: 16.00

One health 510 (VOH 510) - Credits: 4.00

Veterinary public health 510 (VPH 510) - Credits: 14.00

Veterinary business management 510 (VPL 510) - Credits: 10.00

African wildlife management and conservation 510 (WMC 510) - Credits: 5.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 159

null

Core modules

Veterinary core practice 602 (VCP 602) - Credits: 53.00

Veterinary core practice 603 (VCP 603) - Credits: 54.00

Veterinary elective practice 602 (VEP 602) - Credits: 28.00

Veterinary elective practice 603 (VEP 603) - Credits: 24.00



Postgrad Diploma/Certificate

PGDip Animal Welfare (08220065)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Programme information

This programme is offered by the Faculty of Veterinary Science.

The following persons may benefit from enrolling for the PGDip:

The Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (DAFF) identified a need for further theoretical training for their staff in veterinary public health, veterinary epidemiology and animal disease management. This one-year diploma provides for their training needs.

BTech (or National Higher Diploma) graduates in Animal Health may apply for the diploma programme in order to prepare for masters' study.

Veterinarians, who are undertaking or have completed their compulsory community service and require refreshment training in preparation for private practice, may benefit from enrolling for the diploma programme. Registered veterinarians who require further education towards their continued registration as professionals with the South African Veterinary Council (Continual Professional Development) will benefit by obtaining a PGDip as another means to obtaining their CPD requirements.

Veterinarians who are in single person practices, who do not have the intention of being specialists due to the time commitments of specialist training, will gain advanced veterinary knowledge at level above that of an undergraduate while they are still resident at their practices.

Staff members of veterinary schools in Africa may enrol for the PGDip. As online modules are available to people who have the need for training, but do not necessarily have the funding for contact study in South Africa.

The curriculum consists of four compulsory core and elective theoretical modules of 30 credits each to the value of 120 credits.

Also consult General Regulations.

Students are required to confirm whether a module will be presented in any particular year. This enquiry should be directed to the relevant head of department according to the syllabi information provided in the list of modules in this publication.

Admission requirements

The minimum admission requirement is an appropriate bachelor's degree, an appropriate advanced diploma or a bachelor of technology degree (SAQA level 7). **Entry into clinical subjects will however be restricted to persons with the relevant veterinary qualification.**

Additional requirements:

In cases where web-based/online modules are offered, basic computer skills are required in order to successfully participate in the diploma programme.

In certain cases, it remains the prerogative of the head of department to require, in addition to the entrance requirements, the successful completion of an admissions test before registration. A student may also be required to pass a proficiency test in English (TOEFL).

Additional requirements

In cases where web-based/online modules are offered, basic computer skills are required in order to successfully



participate in the diploma programme.

In certain cases, it remains the prerogative of the head of department to require, in addition to the entrance requirements, the successful completion of an admissions test before registration. A student may also be required to pass a proficiency test in English (TOEFL).

Examinations and pass requirements

The PGDip is conferred by virtue of the successful completion of tests/assignments and an examination on four 30 credit coursework modules.

Every module will be evaluated by a written or oral test or assignment or practical work (a year mark will be determined) and an examination. The year mark and examination mark will each contribute 50% to the final mark. A subminimum of 40% is required in the examination and a final mark of at least 50% to pass the module.

Instructions regarding requirements for year or examination marks are published in the study guides.

If a student fails a module, he/she will have to repeat the module the following year. A candidate has two chances to pass a module.

Pass with distinction

The diploma is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75%, provided that a minimum final mark of 60% in each of the modules have been obtained.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Please note that clinical subjects are limited to veterinary graduates only

Core modules

[Animal welfare principles 701 \(ANW 701\)](#) - Credits: 30.00

[Veterinary legislation and policy 702 \(VLP 702\)](#) - Credits: 30.00

Elective modules

[Clinical Anatomy 701 \(ANG 701\)](#) - Credits: 30.00

[Anaesthesiology 701 \(ANV 701\)](#) - Credits: 30.00

[Small animal behaviour and welfare 702 \(ANW 702\)](#) - Credits: 30.00

[African wildlife disease management 701 \(AWD 701\)](#) - Credits: 30.00

[Clinical reproduction 701 \(CLR 701\)](#) - Credits: 30.00

[Controlled and notifiable diseases 701 \(CND 701\)](#) - Credits: 30.00

[Non-radiological diagnostic imaging of dogs and cats 701 \(DIM 701\)](#) - Credits: 30.00

[Non-radiological diagnostic imaging of horses 702 \(DIM 702\)](#) - Credits: 30.00

[Non-radiological diagnostic imaging of ruminants 703 \(DIM 703\)](#) - Credits: 30.00

[Radiology: Dogs and cats 705 \(DIM 705\)](#) - Credits: 30.00

[Radiology: Horses 706 \(DIM 706\)](#) - Credits: 30.00

[Radiology: Ruminants 707 \(DIM 707\)](#) - Credits: 30.00

[Diagnostic pathology 701 \(DPA 701\)](#) - Credits: 30.00

[Veterinary epidemiology 701 \(EPL 701\)](#) - Credits: 30.00

[Clinical pharmacology 701 \(FAK 701\)](#) - Credits: 30.00

[Mechanisms of drug action 702 \(FAK 702\)](#) - Credits: 30.00

[Physiology 701 \(FSL 701\)](#) - Credits: 30.00

[Small animal clinical behaviour 710 \(GEN 710\)](#) - Credits: 30.00



Herd and primary animal health 701 (HAH 701) - Credits: 30.00
Histology 701 (HTY 701) - Credits: 30.00
Clinical pathology 704 (KPA 704) - Credits: 30.00
Clinical pathology 705 (KPA 705) - Credits: 30.00
Laboratory animal science 702 (LAS 702) - Credits: 30.00
Laboratory diagnostics procedures 703 (LAS 703) - Credits: 30.00
Research ethics for laboratory animal science 704 (LAS 704) - Credits: 30.00
Necropsy technique and interpretation 701 (NTI 701) - Credits: 30.00
Ophthalmology 701 (OFM 701) - Credits: 30.00
Production animal management 701 (PAM 701) - Credits: 30.00
Mechanisms of disease 711 (PAT 711) - Credits: 30.00
Poultry health and nutrition 701 (PVT 701) - Credits: 30.00
Reproductive biology 701 (RPT 701) - Credits: 30.00
Reproductive physiology of animals 702 (RPT 702) - Credits: 30.00
Ruminant health and medicine 701 (RUM 701) - Credits: 30.00
Organic and inorganic toxicology 705 (TOK 705) - Credits: 30.00
Basic veterinary toxicology 706 (TOK 706) - Credits: 30.00
Porcine health, production and nutrition 701 (VKH 701) - Credits: 30.00
Veterinary principles of auditing 701 (VLP 701) - Credits: 30.00
Veterinary risk assessment 703 (VLP 703) - Credits: 30.00
Veterinary milk and meat hygiene 701 (VPH 701) - Credits: 30.00

PGDip Laboratory Animal Science (08220062)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Programme information

The following persons may benefit from enrolling for the PGDip:

The Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (DAFF) identified a need for further theoretical training for their staff in veterinary public health, veterinary epidemiology and animal disease management. This one-year diploma provides for their training needs.

BTech (or National Higher Diploma) graduates in Animal Health may apply for the diploma programme in order to prepare for masters' study.

Veterinarians, who are undertaking or have completed their compulsory community service and require refreshment training in preparation for private practice, may benefit from enrolling for the diploma programme. Registered veterinarians who require further education towards their continued registration as professionals with the South African Veterinary Council (Continual Professional Development) will benefit by obtaining a PGDip as another means to obtaining their CPD requirements.

Veterinarians who are in single person practices, who do not have the intention of being specialists due to the time commitments of specialist training, will gain advanced veterinary knowledge at level above that of an undergraduate while they are still resident at their practices.

Staff members of veterinary schools in Africa may enrol for the PGDip. As online modules are available to people who have the need for training, but do not necessarily have the funding for contact study in South Africa.

The curriculum consists of four compulsory core and elective theoretical modules of 30 credits each to the value of 120 credits.

Also consult General Regulations.

Students are required to confirm whether a module will be presented in any particular year. This enquiry should be directed to the relevant head of department according to the syllabi information provided in the list of modules in this publication.

Admission requirements

The minimum admission requirement is an appropriate bachelor's degree, an appropriate advanced diploma or a bachelor of technology degree (SAQA level 7). **Entry into clinical subjects will however be restricted to persons with the relevant veterinary qualification.**

Additional requirements:

In cases where web-based/online modules are offered, basic computer skills are required in order to successfully participate in the diploma programme.

In certain cases, it remains the prerogative of the head of department to require, in addition to the entrance requirements, the successful completion of an admissions test before registration. A student may also be required to pass a proficiency test in English (TOEFL).

Additional requirements

In cases where web-based/online modules are offered, basic computer skills are required in order to successfully participate in the diploma programme.

In certain cases, it remains the prerogative of the head of department to require, in addition to the entrance requirements, the successful completion of an admissions test before registration. A student may also be required to pass a proficiency test in English (TOEFL).

Examinations and pass requirements

The PGDip is conferred by virtue of the successful completion of tests/assignments and an examination on four 30 credit coursework modules.

Every module will be evaluated by a written or oral test or assignment or practical work (a year mark will be determined) and an examination. The year mark and examination mark will each contribute 50% to the final mark. A subminimum of 40% is required in the examination and a final mark of at least 50% to pass the module. Instructions regarding requirements for year or examination marks are published in the study guides.

If a student fails a module, he/she will have to repeat the module the following year. A candidate has two chances to pass a module.

Pass with distinction

The diploma is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75%, provided that a minimum final mark of 60% in each of the modules have been obtained.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

The two core modules are compulsory.

Choose 2 elective modules from the list of electives.

(Clinical subjects are limited to veterinary graduates only.)



Core modules

Laboratory animal science 702 (LAS 702) - Credits: 30.00

Research ethics for laboratory animal science 704 (LAS 704) - Credits: 30.00

Elective modules

African wildlife disease management 701 (AWD 701) - Credits: 30.00

Controlled and notifiable diseases 701 (CND 701) - Credits: 30.00

Clinical pharmacology 701 (FAK 701) - Credits: 30.00

Mechanisms of drug action 702 (FAK 702) - Credits: 30.00

Physiology 701 (FSL 701) - Credits: 30.00

Herd and primary animal health 701 (HAH 701) - Credits: 30.00

Histology 701 (HTY 701) - Credits: 30.00

Clinical pathology 704 (KPA 704) - Credits: 30.00

Clinical pathology 705 (KPA 705) - Credits: 30.00

Laboratory diagnostics procedures 703 (LAS 703) - Credits: 30.00

Necropsy technique and interpretation 701 (NTI 701) - Credits: 30.00

Production animal management 701 (PAM 701) - Credits: 30.00

Mechanisms of disease 711 (PAT 711) - Credits: 30.00

Poultry health and nutrition 701 (PVT 701) - Credits: 30.00

Reproductive biology 701 (RPT 701) - Credits: 30.00

Organic and inorganic toxicology 705 (TOK 705) - Credits: 30.00

Basic veterinary toxicology 706 (TOK 706) - Credits: 30.00

Porcine health, production and nutrition 701 (VKH 701) - Credits: 30.00

Veterinary milk and meat hygiene 701 (VPH 701) - Credits: 30.00

PGDip Production Animals (08220063)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Programme information

This programme is offered by the Faculty of Veterinary Science.

The following persons may benefit from enrolling for the PGDip:

The Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (DAFF) identified a need for further theoretical training for their staff in veterinary public health, veterinary epidemiology and animal disease management. This one-year diploma provides for their training needs.

BTech (or National Higher Diploma) graduates in Animal Health may apply for the diploma programme in order to prepare for masters' study.

Veterinarians, who are undertaking or have completed their compulsory community service and require refreshment training in preparation for private practice, may benefit from enrolling for the diploma programme.

Registered veterinarians who require further education towards their continued registration as professionals with the South African Veterinary Council (Continual Professional Development) will benefit by obtaining a PGDip as another means to obtaining their CPD requirements.

Veterinarians who are in single person practices, who do not have the intention of being specialists due to the time commitments of specialist training, will gain advanced veterinary knowledge at level above that of an undergraduate while they are still resident at their practices.

Staff members of veterinary schools in Africa may enrol for the PGDip. As online modules are available to people who have the need for training, but do not necessarily have the funding for contact study in South Africa.

The curriculum consists of four compulsory core and elective theoretical modules of 30 credits each to the value of 120 credits.

Also consult General Regulations.

Students are required to confirm whether a module will be presented in any particular year. This enquiry should be directed to the relevant head of department according to the syllabi information provided in the list of modules in this publication.

Admission requirements

The minimum admission requirement is an appropriate bachelor's degree, an appropriate advanced diploma or a bachelor of technology degree (SAQA level 7). **Entry into clinical subjects will however be restricted to persons with the relevant veterinary qualification.**

Additional requirements:

In cases where web-based/online modules are offered, basic computer skills are required in order to successfully participate in the diploma programme.

In certain cases, it remains the prerogative of the head of department to require, in addition to the entrance requirements, the successful completion of an admissions test before registration. A student may also be required to pass a proficiency test in English (TOEFL).

Additional requirements

In cases where web-based/online modules are offered, basic computer skills are required in order to successfully participate in the diploma programme.

In certain cases, it remains the prerogative of the head of department to require, in addition to the entrance requirements, the successful completion of an admissions test before registration. A student may also be required to pass a proficiency test in English (TOEFL).

Examinations and pass requirements

The PGDip is conferred by virtue of the successful completion of tests/assignments and an examination on four 30 credit coursework modules.

Every module will be evaluated by a written or oral test or assignment or practical work (a year mark will be determined) and an examination. The year mark and examination mark will each contribute 50% to the final mark. A subminimum of 40% is required in the examination and a final mark of at least 50% to pass the module. Instructions regarding requirements for year or examination marks are published in the study guides.

If a student fails a module, he/she will have to repeat the module the following year. A candidate has two chances to pass a module.

Pass with distinction

The diploma is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75%, provided that a minimum final mark of 60% in each of the modules have been obtained.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

[Herd and primary animal health 701](#) (HAH 701) - Credits: 30.00



Elective modules

- African wildlife disease management 701 (AWD 701) - Credits: 30.00
- Controlled and notifiable diseases 701 (CND 701) - Credits: 30.00
- Mechanisms of drug action 702 (FAK 702) - Credits: 30.00
- Physiology 701 (FSL 701) - Credits: 30.00
- Histology 701 (HTY 701) - Credits: 30.00
- Laboratory animal science 702 (LAS 702) - Credits: 30.00
- Laboratory diagnostics procedures 703 (LAS 703) - Credits: 30.00
- Research ethics for laboratory animal science 704 (LAS 704) - Credits: 30.00
- Necropsy technique and interpretation 701 (NTI 701) - Credits: 30.00
- Production animal management 701 (PAM 701) - Credits: 30.00
- Mechanisms of disease 711 (PAT 711) - Credits: 30.00
- Poultry health and nutrition 701 (PVT 701) - Credits: 30.00
- Reproductive physiology of animals 702 (RPT 702) - Credits: 30.00
- Organic and inorganic toxicology 705 (TOK 705) - Credits: 30.00
- Basic veterinary toxicology 706 (TOK 706) - Credits: 30.00
- Porcine health, production and nutrition 701 (VKH 701) - Credits: 30.00
- Veterinary milk and meat hygiene 701 (VPH 701) - Credits: 30.00

PGDip State Veterinary Medicine (08220064)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Programme information

This programme is offered by the Faculty of Veterinary Science.

The following persons may benefit from enrolling for the PGDip:

The Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (DAFF) identified a need for further theoretical training for their staff in veterinary public health, veterinary epidemiology and animal disease management. This one-year diploma provides for their training needs.

BTech (or National Higher Diploma) graduates in Animal Health may apply for the diploma programme in order to prepare for masters' study.

Veterinarians, who are undertaking or have completed their compulsory community service and require refreshment training in preparation for private practice, may benefit from enrolling for the diploma programme. Registered veterinarians who require further education towards their continued registration as professionals with the South African Veterinary Council (Continual Professional Development) will benefit by obtaining a PGDip as another means to obtaining their CPD requirements.

Veterinarians who are in single person practices, who do not have the intention of being specialists due to the time commitments of specialist training, will gain advanced veterinary knowledge at level above that of an undergraduate while they are still resident at their practices.

Staff members of veterinary schools in Africa may enrol for the PGDip. As online modules are available to people who have the need for training, but do not necessarily have the funding for contact study in South Africa.

The curriculum consists of four compulsory core and elective theoretical modules of 30 credits each to the value of 120 credits.

Also consult General Regulations.

Students are required to confirm whether a module will be presented in any particular year. This enquiry should be directed to the relevant head of department according to the syllabi information provided in the list of



modules in this publication.

Additional requirements

In cases where web-based/online modules are offered, basic computer skills are required in order to successfully participate in the diploma programme.

In certain cases, it remains the prerogative of the head of department to require, in addition to the entrance requirements, the successful completion of an admissions test before registration. A student may also be required to pass a proficiency test in English (TOEFL).

Examinations and pass requirements

The PGDip is conferred by virtue of the successful completion of tests/assignments and an examination on four 30 credit coursework modules.

Every module will be evaluated by a written or oral test or assignment or practical work (a year mark will be determined) and an examination. The year mark and examination mark will each contribute 50% to the final mark. A subminimum of 40% is required in the examination and a final mark of at least 50% to pass the module. Instructions regarding requirements for year or examination marks are published in the study guides.

If a student fails a module, he/she will have to repeat the module the following year. A candidate has two chances to pass a module.

Pass with distinction

The diploma is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75%, provided that a minimum final mark of 60% in each of the modules have been obtained.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

[Controlled and notifiable diseases 701 \(CND 701\)](#) - Credits: 30.00

[Veterinary legislation and policy 702 \(VLP 702\)](#) - Credits: 30.00

Elective modules

[Clinical Anatomy 701 \(ANG 701\)](#) - Credits: 30.00

[Anaesthesiology 701 \(ANV 701\)](#) - Credits: 30.00

[Small animal behaviour and welfare 702 \(ANW 702\)](#) - Credits: 30.00

[African wildlife disease management 701 \(AWD 701\)](#) - Credits: 30.00

[Clinical reproduction 701 \(CLR 701\)](#) - Credits: 30.00

[Controlled and notifiable diseases 701 \(CND 701\)](#) - Credits: 30.00

[Non-radiological diagnostic imaging of dogs and cats 701 \(DIM 701\)](#) - Credits: 30.00

[Non-radiological diagnostic imaging of horses 702 \(DIM 702\)](#) - Credits: 30.00

[Non-radiological diagnostic imaging of ruminants 703 \(DIM 703\)](#) - Credits: 30.00

[Radiology: Dogs and cats 705 \(DIM 705\)](#) - Credits: 30.00

[Radiology: Horses 706 \(DIM 706\)](#) - Credits: 30.00

[Radiology: Ruminants 707 \(DIM 707\)](#) - Credits: 30.00

[Diagnostic pathology 701 \(DPA 701\)](#) - Credits: 30.00

[Veterinary epidemiology 701 \(EPL 701\)](#) - Credits: 30.00

[Clinical pharmacology 701 \(FAK 701\)](#) - Credits: 30.00

[Mechanisms of drug action 702 \(FAK 702\)](#) - Credits: 30.00



Physiology 701 (FSL 701) - Credits: 30.00
Small animal clinical behaviour 710 (GEN 710) - Credits: 30.00
Herd and primary animal health 701 (HAH 701) - Credits: 30.00
Histology 701 (HTY 701) - Credits: 30.00
Clinical pathology 704 (KPA 704) - Credits: 30.00
Clinical pathology 705 (KPA 705) - Credits: 30.00
Laboratory animal science 702 (LAS 702) - Credits: 30.00
Laboratory diagnostics procedures 703 (LAS 703) - Credits: 30.00
Research ethics for laboratory animal science 704 (LAS 704) - Credits: 30.00
Necropsy technique and interpretation 701 (NTI 701) - Credits: 30.00
Ophthalmology 701 (OFM 701) - Credits: 30.00
Production animal management 701 (PAM 701) - Credits: 30.00
Mechanisms of disease 711 (PAT 711) - Credits: 30.00
Poultry health and nutrition 701 (PVT 701) - Credits: 30.00
Reproductive biology 701 (RPT 701) - Credits: 30.00
Reproductive physiology of animals 702 (RPT 702) - Credits: 30.00
Ruminant health and medicine 701 (RUM 701) - Credits: 30.00
Organic and inorganic toxicology 705 (TOK 705) - Credits: 30.00
Basic veterinary toxicology 706 (TOK 706) - Credits: 30.00
Porcine health, production and nutrition 701 (VKH 701) - Credits: 30.00
Veterinary principles of auditing 701 (VLP 701) - Credits: 30.00
Veterinary risk assessment 703 (VLP 703) - Credits: 30.00
Veterinary milk and meat hygiene 701 (VPH 701) - Credits: 30.00

PGDip Veterinary Clinical Sciences (08220061)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Programme information

This programme is offered by the Faculty of Veterinary Science.

The following persons may benefit from enrolling for the PGDip:

The Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (DAFF) identified a need for further theoretical training for their staff in veterinary public health, veterinary epidemiology and animal disease management. This one-year diploma provides for their training needs.

BTech (or National Higher Diploma) graduates in Animal Health may apply for the diploma programme in order to prepare for masters' study.

Veterinarians, who are undertaking or have completed their compulsory community service and require refreshment training in preparation for private practice, may benefit from enrolling for the diploma programme. Registered veterinarians who require further education towards their continued registration as professionals with the South African Veterinary Council (Continual Professional Development) will benefit by obtaining a PGDip as another means to obtaining their CPD requirements.

Veterinarians who are in single person practices, who do not have the intention of being specialists due to the time commitments of specialist training, will gain advanced veterinary knowledge at level above that of an undergraduate while they are still resident at their practices.

Staff members of veterinary schools in Africa may enrol for the PGDip. As online modules are available to people who have the need for training, but do not necessarily have the funding for contact study in South Africa.

The curriculum consists of four compulsory core and elective theoretical modules of 30 credits each to the value of 120 credits.

Also consult General Regulations.

Students are required to confirm whether a module will be presented in any particular year. This enquiry should be directed to the relevant head of department according to the syllabi information provided in the list of modules in this publication.

Admission requirements

The minimum admission requirement is an appropriate bachelor's degree. **Entry into clinical subjects will however be restricted to persons with the relevant veterinary qualification.**

Additional requirements:

In cases where web-based/online modules are offered, basic computer skills are required in order to successfully participate in the diploma programme.

In certain cases, it remains the prerogative of the head of department to require, in addition to the entrance requirements, the successful completion of an admissions test before registration. A student may also be required to pass a proficiency test in English (TOEFL).

Additional requirements

In cases where web-based/online modules are offered, basic computer skills are required in order to successfully participate in the diploma programme.

In certain cases, it remains the prerogative of the head of department to require, in addition to the entrance requirements, the successful completion of an admissions test before registration. A student may also be required to pass a proficiency test in English (TOEFL).

Examinations and pass requirements

The PGDip is conferred by virtue of the successful completion of tests/assignments and an examination on four 30 credit coursework modules.

Every module will be evaluated by a written or oral test or assignment or practical work (a year mark will be determined) and an examination. The year mark and examination mark will each contribute 50% to the final mark. A subminimum of 40% is required in the examination and a final mark of at least 50% to pass the module. Instructions regarding requirements for year or examination marks are published in the study guides.

If a student fails a module, he/she will have to repeat the module the following year. A candidate has two chances to pass a module.

Pass with distinction

The diploma is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75%, provided that a minimum final mark of 60% in each of the modules have been obtained.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Choose at least one of the Core modules list

You may choose more than one module from the list of core modules and the rest from the list of elective modules.



Core modules

- Small animal surgery 701 (CHV 701) - Credits: 30.00
- Small animal surgery 702 (CHV 702) - Credits: 30.00
- Equine Surgery 707 (CHV 707) - Credits: 30.00
- Equine medicine 701 (GEN 701) - Credits: 30.00
- Small animal medicine 711 (GEN 711) - Credits: 30.00
- Small animal medicine 712 (GEN 712) - Credits: 30.00

Elective modules

- Clinical Anatomy 701 (ANG 701) - Credits: 30.00
- Anaesthesiology 701 (ANV 701) - Credits: 30.00
- Animal welfare principles 701 (ANW 701) - Credits: 30.00
- Small animal behaviour and welfare 702 (ANW 702) - Credits: 30.00
- African wildlife disease management 701 (AWD 701) - Credits: 30.00
- Clinical reproduction 701 (CLR 701) - Credits: 30.00
- Controlled and notifiable diseases 701 (CND 701) - Credits: 30.00
- Non-radiological diagnostic imaging of dogs and cats 701 (DIM 701) - Credits: 30.00
- Non-radiological diagnostic imaging of horses 702 (DIM 702) - Credits: 30.00
- Non-radiological diagnostic imaging of ruminants 703 (DIM 703) - Credits: 30.00
- Radiology: Dogs and cats 705 (DIM 705) - Credits: 30.00
- Radiology: Horses 706 (DIM 706) - Credits: 30.00
- Radiology: Ruminants 707 (DIM 707) - Credits: 30.00
- Diagnostic pathology 701 (DPA 701) - Credits: 30.00
- Veterinary epidemiology 701 (EPL 701) - Credits: 30.00
- Clinical pharmacology 701 (FAK 701) - Credits: 30.00
- Mechanisms of drug action 702 (FAK 702) - Credits: 30.00
- Physiology 701 (FSL 701) - Credits: 30.00
- Small animal clinical behaviour 710 (GEN 710) - Credits: 30.00
- Herd and primary animal health 701 (HAH 701) - Credits: 30.00
- Histology 701 (HTY 701) - Credits: 30.00
- Clinical pathology 704 (KPA 704) - Credits: 30.00
- Clinical pathology 705 (KPA 705) - Credits: 30.00
- Laboratory animal science 702 (LAS 702) - Credits: 30.00
- Laboratory diagnostics procedures 703 (LAS 703) - Credits: 30.00
- Research ethics for laboratory animal science 704 (LAS 704) - Credits: 30.00
- Necropsy technique and interpretation 701 (NTI 701) - Credits: 30.00
- Ophthalmology 701 (OFM 701) - Credits: 30.00
- Production animal management 701 (PAM 701) - Credits: 30.00
- Mechanisms of disease 711 (PAT 711) - Credits: 30.00
- Poultry health and nutrition 701 (PVT 701) - Credits: 30.00
- Reproductive biology 701 (RPT 701) - Credits: 30.00
- Reproductive physiology of animals 702 (RPT 702) - Credits: 30.00
- Ruminant health and medicine 701 (RUM 701) - Credits: 30.00
- Organic and inorganic toxicology 705 (TOK 705) - Credits: 30.00
- Basic veterinary toxicology 706 (TOK 706) - Credits: 30.00
- Porcine health, production and nutrition 701 (VKH 701) - Credits: 30.00
- Veterinary principles of auditing 701 (VLP 701) - Credits: 30.00



Veterinary legislation and policy 702 (VLP 702) - Credits: 30.00

Veterinary risk assessment 703 (VLP 703) - Credits: 30.00

Veterinary milk and meat hygiene 701 (VPH 701) - Credits: 30.00

PGDip Veterinary General (08220066)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Programme information

This programme is offered by the Faculty of Veterinary Science.

The following persons may benefit from enrolling for the PGDip:

The Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (DAFF) identified a need for further theoretical training for their staff in veterinary public health, veterinary epidemiology and animal disease management. This one-year diploma provides for their training needs.

BTech (or National Higher Diploma) graduates in Animal Health may apply for the diploma programme in order to prepare for masters' study.

Veterinarians, who are undertaking or have completed their compulsory community service and require refreshment training in preparation for private practice, may benefit from enrolling for the diploma programme. Registered veterinarians who require further education towards their continued registration as professionals with the South African Veterinary Council (Continual Professional Development) will benefit by obtaining a PGDip as another means to obtaining their CPD requirements.

Veterinarians who are in single person practices, who do not have the intention of being specialists due to the time commitments of specialist training, will gain advanced veterinary knowledge at level above that of an undergraduate while they are still resident at their practices.

Staff members of veterinary schools in Africa may enrol for the PGDip. As online modules are available to people who have the need for training, but do not necessarily have the funding for contact study in South Africa.

The curriculum consists of four compulsory core and elective theoretical modules of 30 credits each to the value of 120 credits.

Also consult General Regulations.

Students are required to confirm whether a module will be presented in any particular year. This enquiry should be directed to the relevant head of department according to the syllabi information provided in the list of modules in this publication.

Admission requirements

The minimum admission requirement is an appropriate bachelor's degree. **Entry into clinical subjects will however be restricted to persons with the relevant veterinary qualification.**

Additional requirements:

In cases where web-based/online modules are offered, basic computer skills are required in order to successfully participate in the diploma programme.

In certain cases, it remains the prerogative of the head of department to require, in addition to the entrance requirements, the successful completion of an admissions test before registration. A student may also be required to pass a proficiency test in English (TOEFL).



Additional requirements

In cases where web-based/online modules are offered, basic computer skills are required in order to successfully participate in the diploma programme.

In certain cases, it remains the prerogative of the head of department to require, in addition to the entrance requirements, the successful completion of an admissions test before registration. A student may also be required to pass a proficiency test in English (TOEFL).

Examinations and pass requirements

The PGDip is conferred by virtue of the successful completion of tests/assignments and an examination on four 30 credit coursework modules.

Every module will be evaluated by a written or oral test or assignment or practical work (a year mark will be determined) and an examination. The year mark and examination mark will each contribute 50% to the final mark. A subminimum of 40% is required in the examination and a final mark of at least 50% to pass the module. Instructions regarding requirements for year or examination marks are published in the study guides.

If a student fails a module, he/she will have to repeat the module the following year. A candidate has two chances to pass a module.

Pass with distinction

The diploma is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75%, provided that a minimum final mark of 60% in each of the modules have been obtained.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Choose any 4 modules from the list of elective modules.

Elective modules

[Clinical Anatomy 701 \(ANG 701\)](#) - Credits: 30.00

[Anaesthesiology 701 \(ANV 701\)](#) - Credits: 30.00

[Animal welfare principles 701 \(ANW 701\)](#) - Credits: 30.00

[Small animal behaviour and welfare 702 \(ANW 702\)](#) - Credits: 30.00

[African wildlife disease management 701 \(AWD 701\)](#) - Credits: 30.00

[Clinical reproduction 701 \(CLR 701\)](#) - Credits: 30.00

[Controlled and notifiable diseases 701 \(CND 701\)](#) - Credits: 30.00

[Non-radiological diagnostic imaging of dogs and cats 701 \(DIM 701\)](#) - Credits: 30.00

[Non-radiological diagnostic imaging of horses 702 \(DIM 702\)](#) - Credits: 30.00

[Non-radiological diagnostic imaging of ruminants 703 \(DIM 703\)](#) - Credits: 30.00

[Radiology: Dogs and cats 705 \(DIM 705\)](#) - Credits: 30.00

[Radiology: Horses 706 \(DIM 706\)](#) - Credits: 30.00

[Radiology: Ruminants 707 \(DIM 707\)](#) - Credits: 30.00

[Diagnostic pathology 701 \(DPA 701\)](#) - Credits: 30.00

[Veterinary epidemiology 701 \(EPL 701\)](#) - Credits: 30.00

[Clinical pharmacology 701 \(FAK 701\)](#) - Credits: 30.00

[Mechanisms of drug action 702 \(FAK 702\)](#) - Credits: 30.00

[Physiology 701 \(FSL 701\)](#) - Credits: 30.00

[Small animal clinical behaviour 710 \(GEN 710\)](#) - Credits: 30.00



Herd and primary animal health 701 (HAH 701) - Credits: 30.00
Histology 701 (HTY 701) - Credits: 30.00
Clinical pathology 704 (KPA 704) - Credits: 30.00
Clinical pathology 705 (KPA 705) - Credits: 30.00
Laboratory animal science 702 (LAS 702) - Credits: 30.00
Laboratory diagnostics procedures 703 (LAS 703) - Credits: 30.00
Research ethics for laboratory animal science 704 (LAS 704) - Credits: 30.00
Necropsy technique and interpretation 701 (NTI 701) - Credits: 30.00
Ophthalmology 701 (OFM 701) - Credits: 30.00
Production animal management 701 (PAM 701) - Credits: 30.00
Mechanisms of disease 711 (PAT 711) - Credits: 30.00
Poultry health and nutrition 701 (PVT 701) - Credits: 30.00
Reproductive biology 701 (RPT 701) - Credits: 30.00
Reproductive physiology of animals 702 (RPT 702) - Credits: 30.00
Ruminant health and medicine 701 (RUM 701) - Credits: 30.00
Organic and inorganic toxicology 705 (TOK 705) - Credits: 30.00
Basic veterinary toxicology 706 (TOK 706) - Credits: 30.00
Porcine health, production and nutrition 701 (VKH 701) - Credits: 30.00
Veterinary principles of auditing 701 (VLP 701) - Credits: 30.00
Veterinary legislation and policy 702 (VLP 702) - Credits: 30.00
Veterinary risk assessment 703 (VLP 703) - Credits: 30.00
Veterinary milk and meat hygiene 701 (VPH 701) - Credits: 30.00



Master's

MMedVet Anaesthesiology (Coursework) (08250132)

Minimum duration of study 3 years

Programme information

This programme is offered by the Department of Companion Animal Clinical Studies.

The master's degree in Veterinary Medicine is a professional degree and equips the student with a broad scientific background in the theoretical and practical aspects of the chosen field of study.

The MMedVet degree may entitle the holder to registration as a specialist with the South African Veterinary Council together with other requirements as determined by Council. Candidates are encouraged to review current Council guidelines on specialist registration.

Students are required to confirm whether a module will be presented in any particular year. This enquiry should be directed to the relevant head of department.

Also consult the UP General Regulations.

Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of the applicable UP General Regulations, a candidate must be in possession of the BVSc or an equivalent degree; and have two (2) years of applicable experience or one year of training as an intern at a recognized training facility. In certain cases, the head of department under which a specific field of study lies, may require a candidate to pass an entrance examination.

Additional Requirements

Candidates are required to be qualified veterinarians registered with the South African Veterinary Council or authorized by the South African Veterinary Council and to work in the field of specialization under supervision of an approved supervisor for the required duration at a facility approved for this purpose.

The number of students that can be admitted to the MMedVet degree programme annually depends on the training capacity of a department, the number of specialists appointed and the number of available posts.

All international applicants whose first language is not English, may be required to pass a proficiency test in English (TOEFL). Application and more information: www.ets.org/toefl/

Postgraduate applicants who have completed any foreign qualifications must have all their previous post-school qualifications evaluated by the South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA) before applying for postgraduate studies at the University of Pretoria: www.saqa.org.za

International requirements

Candidates are required to write the South African Veterinary Council exam and be registered with the South African Veterinary Council or apply for special permission from the council before applying for a MMedVet degree. For application email: exams@savc.org

International students have to ensure they are aware of all aspects pertaining to them to study at the University of Pretoria which can be found at www.up.ac.za/isd .

Additional requirements

Candidates are required to be qualified veterinarians registered with the South African Veterinary Council or

authorized by the South African Veterinary Council and to work in the field of specialization under supervision of an approved supervisor for the required duration at a facility approved for this purpose.

The number of students that can be admitted to the MMedVet degree programme annually depends on the training capacity of a department, the number of specialists appointed and the number of available posts.

Examinations and pass requirements

Also consult the applicable General Regulations.

Conferment of the degree

The MMedVet is conferred by virtue of completion of a minimum of 90 weeks of clinical training, examination in specialist module, and a mini-dissertation

Examinations

The examination(s) in the specialist field of study may only be taken on completion of the minimum clinical training.

The nature and duration of the specialist module's examination(s), which will test fully the theoretical knowledge as well as the practical skills of the student, is determined by the head of department in which the chosen field of study is offered.

A minimum examination mark of 50% is required in each of the theoretical and practical and oral sections of the specialist module.

Students who intend applying for membership of a specialist college abroad later on, should bear in mind that many of these colleges require a minimum examination mark and a final mark of at least 60% for admission.

Research information

Mini-dissertation

(Also consult the General Regulations)

A student must submit a mini-dissertation, which deals with the particular field of specialization.

A mini-dissertation is based on a research project or related research projects (which need not be original), planned and written down by the student within the theme of the chosen specialization. (Assistance with statistical processing, applied specialised procedures, etc. is allowed, but must be acknowledged.) The student may use appropriate research done previously, to add to the writing of the mini-dissertation.

Earlier, related publications by the student may be bound with the mini-dissertation, but may not substitute the complete text of the mini-dissertation. Publications that are submitted, must be rounded off by means of an extensive introduction, materials, and information concerning methods and a discussion of the results. The mini-dissertation will be evaluated by an external examiner, who may not necessarily attend the final examination. The average of the separate marks awarded by all the examiners, constitutes the final mark for the mini-dissertation. The minimum pass mark is 50%. A student who has failed may be permitted by the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, to submit an amended mini-dissertation for final adjudication.

Pass with distinction

In order to obtain the degree with distinction, a minimum final mark of 75% is required for the field of specialisation and the mini-dissertation.



Curriculum: Year 1

null

Fundamental modules

Research methodology 813 (VRM 813) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 2

null

Core modules

Anaesthesiology 800 (ANV 800) - Credits: 270.00

Curriculum: Final year

null

Core modules

Mini-dissertation: Anaesthesiology 890 (ANV 890) - Credits: 90.00

MMedVet Bovine Health and Production (Coursework) (08250055)

Minimum duration of study 3 years

Programme information

This programme is offered by the Department of Production Animal Sciences.

The master's degree in Veterinary Medicine is a professional degree and equips the student with a broad scientific background in the theoretical and practical aspects of the chosen field of study.

The MMedVet degree may entitle the holder to registration as a specialist with the South African Veterinary Council together with other requirements as determined by Council. Candidates are encouraged to review current Council guidelines on specialist registration.

Students are required to confirm whether a module will be presented in any particular year. This enquiry should be directed to the relevant head of department.

Also consult the UP General Regulations.

Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of the applicable UP General Regulations, a candidate must be in possession of the BVSc or an equivalent degree; and have two (2) years of applicable experience or one year of training as an intern at a recognized training facility. In certain cases, the head of department under which a specific field of study lies, may require a candidate to pass an entrance examination.

Additional Requirements

Candidates are required to be qualified veterinarians registered with the South African Veterinary Council or authorized by the South African Veterinary Council and to work in the field of specialization under supervision of an approved supervisor for the required duration at a facility approved for this purpose.

The number of students that can be admitted to the MMedVet degree programme annually depends on the training capacity of a department, the number of specialists appointed and the number of available posts.

All international applicants whose first language is not English, may be required to pass a proficiency test in



English (TOEFL). Application and more information: www.ets.org/toefl/

Postgraduate applicants who have completed any foreign qualifications must have all their previous post-school qualifications evaluated by the South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA) before applying for postgraduate studies at the University of Pretoria: www.saqa.org.za

International requirements

Candidates are required to write the South African Veterinary Council exam and be registered with the South African Veterinary Council or apply for special permission from the council before applying for a MMedVet degree. For application email: exams@savc.org

International students have to ensure they are aware of all aspects pertaining to them to study at the University of Pretoria which can be found at www.up.ac.za/isd.

Additional requirements

Candidates are required to be qualified veterinarians registered with the South African Veterinary Council or authorized by the South African Veterinary Council and to work in the field of specialization under supervision of an approved supervisor for the required duration at a facility approved for this purpose.

The number of students that can be admitted to the MMedVet degree programme annually depends on the training capacity of a department, the number of specialists appointed and the number of available posts.

Examinations and pass requirements

Also consult the applicable General Regulations.

Conferment of the degree

The MMedVet is conferred by virtue of completion of a minimum of 90 weeks of clinical training, examination in specialist module, and a mini-dissertation

Examinations

The examination(s) in the specialist field of study may only be taken on completion of the minimum clinical training.

The nature and duration of the specialist module's examination(s), which will test fully the theoretical knowledge as well as the practical skills of the student, is determined by the head of department in which the chosen field of study is offered.

A minimum examination mark of 50% is required in each of the theoretical and practical and oral sections of the specialist module.

Students who intend applying for membership of a specialist college abroad later on, should bear in mind that many of these colleges require a minimum examination mark and a final mark of at least 60% for admission.

Research information

Mini-dissertation

(Also consult the General Regulations)

A student must submit a mini-dissertation, which deals with the particular field of specialization.

A mini-dissertation is based on a research project or related research projects (which need not be original), planned and written down by the student within the theme of the chosen specialization. (Assistance with statistical processing, applied specialised procedures, etc. is allowed, but must be acknowledged.) The student may use appropriate research done previously, to add to the writing of the mini-dissertation.

Earlier, related publications by the student may be bound with the mini-dissertation, but may not substitute the



complete text of the mini-dissertation. Publications that are submitted, must be rounded off by means of an extensive introduction, materials, and information concerning methods and a discussion of the results. The mini-dissertation will be evaluated by an external examiner, who may not necessarily attend the final examination. The average of the separate marks awarded by all the examiners, constitutes the final mark for the mini-dissertation. The minimum pass mark is 50%. A student who has failed may be permitted by the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, to submit an amended mini-dissertation for final adjudication.

Pass with distinction

In order to obtain the degree with distinction, a minimum final mark of 75% is required for the field of specialisation and the mini-dissertation.

Curriculum: Year 1

null

Fundamental modules

[Research methodology 813](#) (VRM 813) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 2

null

Core modules

[Bovine health and production 800](#) (BHP 800) - Credits: 270.00

Curriculum: Final year

null

Core modules

[Mini-dissertation: Bovine health and production 890](#) (BHP 890) - Credits: 90.00

MMedVet Clinical Laboratory Diagnostics (Coursework) (08250192)

Minimum duration of study 3 years

Programme information

This programme is offered by the Department of Companion Animal Clinical Studies.

The master's degree in Veterinary Medicine is a professional degree and equips the student with a broad scientific background in the theoretical and practical aspects of the chosen field of study.

The MMedVet degree may entitle the holder to registration as a specialist with the South African Veterinary Council together with other requirements as determined by Council. Candidates are encouraged to review current Council guidelines on specialist registration.

Students are required to confirm whether a module will be presented in any particular year. This enquiry should be directed to the relevant head of department.

Also consult the UP General Regulations.

Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of the applicable UP General Regulations, a candidate must be in possession of the BVSc or an equivalent degree; and have two (2) years of applicable experience or one year of training as an intern at a recognized training facility. In certain cases, the head of department under which a specific field of study lies, may require a candidate to pass an entrance examination.

Additional Requirements

Candidates are required to be qualified veterinarians registered with the South African Veterinary Council or authorized by the South African Veterinary Council and to work in the field of specialization under supervision of an approved supervisor for the required duration at a facility approved for this purpose.

The number of students that can be admitted to the MMedVet degree programme annually depends on the training capacity of a department, the number of specialists appointed and the number of available posts.

All international applicants whose first language is not English, may be required to pass a proficiency test in English (TOEFL). Application and more information: www.ets.org/toefl/

Postgraduate applicants who have completed any foreign qualifications must have all their previous post-school qualifications evaluated by the South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA) before applying for postgraduate studies at the University of Pretoria: www.saqa.org.za

International requirements

Candidates are required to write the South African Veterinary Council exam and be registered with the South African Veterinary Council or apply for special permission from the council before applying for a MMedVet degree. For application email: exams@savc.org

International students have to ensure they are aware of all aspects pertaining to them to study at the University of Pretoria which can be found at www.up.ac.za/isd.

Additional requirements

Candidates are required to be qualified veterinarians registered with the South African Veterinary Council or authorized by the South African Veterinary Council and to work in the field of specialization under supervision of an approved supervisor for the required duration at a facility approved for this purpose.

The number of students that can be admitted to the MMedVet degree programme annually depends on the training capacity of a department, the number of specialists appointed and the number of available posts.

Examinations and pass requirements

Also consult the applicable General Regulations.

Conferment of the degree

The MMedVet is conferred by virtue of completion of a minimum of 90 weeks of clinical training, examination in specialist module, and a mini-dissertation

Examinations

The examination(s) in the specialist field of study may only be taken on completion of the minimum clinical training.

The nature and duration of the specialist module's examination(s), which will test fully the theoretical knowledge as well as the practical skills of the student, is determined by the head of department in which the chosen field of study is offered.

A minimum examination mark of 50% is required in each of the theoretical and practical and oral sections of the



specialist module.

Students who intend applying for membership of a specialist college abroad later on, should bear in mind that many of these colleges require a minimum examination mark and a final mark of at least 60% for admission.

Research information

Mini-dissertation

(Also consult the General Regulations)

A student must submit a mini-dissertation, which deals with the particular field of specialization.

A mini-dissertation is based on a research project or related research projects (which need not be original), planned and written down by the student within the theme of the chosen specialization. (Assistance with statistical processing, applied specialised procedures, etc. is allowed, but must be acknowledged.) The student may use appropriate research done previously, to add to the writing of the mini-dissertation.

Earlier, related publications by the student may be bound with the mini-dissertation, but may not substitute the complete text of the mini-dissertation. Publications that are submitted, must be rounded off by means of an extensive introduction, materials, and information concerning methods and a discussion of the results. The mini-dissertation will be evaluated by an external examiner, who may not necessarily attend the final examination. The average of the separate marks awarded by all the examiners, constitutes the final mark for the mini-dissertation. The minimum pass mark is 50%. A student who has failed may be permitted by the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, to submit an amended mini-dissertation for final adjudication.

Pass with distinction

In order to obtain the degree with distinction, a minimum final mark of 75% is required for the field of specialisation and the mini-dissertation.

Curriculum: Year 1

null

Fundamental modules

[Research methodology 813](#) (VRM 813) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 2

null

Core modules

[Clinical laboratory diagnostics 800](#) (KDK 800) - Credits: 270.00

Curriculum: Final year

null

Core modules

[Mini-dissertation: Clinical laboratory diagnostics 890](#) (KDK 890) - Credits: 90.00

MMedVet Diagnostic Imaging (Coursework) (08250143)

Minimum duration of study 3 years



Programme information

This programme is offered by the Department of Companion Animal Clinical Studies.

The master's degree in Veterinary Medicine is a professional degree and equips the student with a broad scientific background in the theoretical and practical aspects of the chosen field of study.

The MMedVet degree may entitle the holder to registration as a specialist with the South African Veterinary Council together with other requirements as determined by Council. Candidates are encouraged to review current Council guidelines on specialist registration.

Students are required to confirm whether a module will be presented in any particular year. This enquiry should be directed to the relevant head of department.

Also consult the UP General Regulations.

Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of the applicable UP General Regulations, a candidate must be in possession of the BVSc or an equivalent degree; and have two (2) years of applicable experience or one year of training as an intern at a recognized training facility. In certain cases, the head of department under which a specific field of study lies, may require a candidate to pass an entrance examination.

Additional requirements

Candidates are required to be qualified veterinarians registered with the South African Veterinary Council or authorized by the South African Veterinary Council and to work in the field of specialization under supervision of an approved supervisor for the required duration at a facility approved for this purpose.

The number of students that can be admitted to the MMedVet degree programme annually depends on the training capacity of a department, the number of specialists appointed and the number of available posts.

Other programme-specific information

Specific prerequisites for the programme:

BVScHons with the following modules:

ANG 774 Anatomy and three of the following depending on specie bias:

- DIM 781 Radiology: Dogs and cats
- DIM 782 Non-radiological diagnostic imaging of dogs and cats
- DIM 783 Radiology: Horses
- DIM 784 Non-radiological diagnostic imaging of horses
- GEN 703 Equine medicine
- GEN 707 Small animal medicine

Examinations and pass requirements

Also consult the applicable General Regulations.

Conferment of the degree

The MMedVet is conferred by virtue of completion of a minimum of 90 weeks of clinical training, examination in specialist module, and a mini-dissertation

Examinations



The examination(s) in the specialist field of study may only be taken on completion of the minimum clinical training.

The nature and duration of the specialist module's examination(s), which will test fully the theoretical knowledge as well as the practical skills of the student, is determined by the head of department in which the chosen field of study is offered.

A minimum examination mark of 50% is required in each of the theoretical and practical and oral sections of the specialist module.

Students who intend applying for membership of a specialist college abroad later on, should bear in mind that many of these colleges require a minimum examination mark and a final mark of at least 60% for admission.

Research information

Mini-dissertation

(Also consult the General Regulations)

A student must submit a mini-dissertation, which deals with the particular field of specialization.

A mini-dissertation is based on a research project or related research projects (which need not be original), planned and written down by the student within the theme of the chosen specialization. (Assistance with statistical processing, applied specialised procedures, etc. is allowed, but must be acknowledged.) The student may use appropriate research done previously, to add to the writing of the mini-dissertation.

Earlier, related publications by the student may be bound with the mini-dissertation, but may not substitute the complete text of the mini-dissertation. Publications that are submitted, must be rounded off by means of an extensive introduction, materials, and information concerning methods and a discussion of the results. The mini-dissertation will be evaluated by an external examiner, who may not necessarily attend the final examination. The average of the separate marks awarded by all the examiners, constitutes the final mark for the mini-dissertation. The minimum pass mark is 50%. A student who has failed may be permitted by the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, to submit an amended mini-dissertation for final adjudication.

Pass with distinction

In order to obtain the degree with distinction, a minimum final mark of 75% is required for the field of specialisation and the mini-dissertation.

Curriculum: Year 1

null

Fundamental modules

[Research methodology 813](#) (VRM 813) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 2

null

Core modules

[Diagnostic imaging 870](#) (DIM 870) - Credits: 270.00

Curriculum: Final year

null



Core modules

Mini-dissertation: Diagnostic imaging 890 (DIM 890) - Credits: 90.00

MMedVet Equine Medicine (Coursework) (08250056)

Minimum duration of study 3 years

Programme information

This programme is offered by the Department of Companion Animal Clinical Studies.

The master's degree in Veterinary Medicine is a professional degree and equips the student with a broad scientific background in the theoretical and practical aspects of the chosen field of study.

The MMedVet degree may entitle the holder to registration as a specialist with the South African Veterinary Council together with other requirements as determined by Council. Candidates are encouraged to review current Council guidelines on specialist registration.

Students are required to confirm whether a module will be presented in any particular year. This enquiry should be directed to the relevant head of department.

Also consult the UP General Regulations.

Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of the applicable UP General Regulations, a candidate must be in possession of the BVSc or an equivalent degree; and have two (2) years of applicable experience or one year of training as an intern at a recognized training facility. In certain cases, the head of department under which a specific field of study lies, may require a candidate to pass an entrance examination.

Additional Requirements

Candidates are required to be qualified veterinarians registered with the South African Veterinary Council or authorized by the South African Veterinary Council and to work in the field of specialization under supervision of an approved supervisor for the required duration at a facility approved for this purpose.

The number of students that can be admitted to the MMedVet degree programme annually depends on the training capacity of a department, the number of specialists appointed and the number of available posts.

All international applicants whose first language is not English, may be required to pass a proficiency test in English (TOEFL). Application and more information: www.ets.org/toefl/

Postgraduate applicants who have completed any foreign qualifications must have all their previous post-school qualifications evaluated by the South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA) before applying for postgraduate studies at the University of Pretoria: www.saqa.org.za

International requirements

Candidates are required to write the South African Veterinary Council exam and be registered with the South African Veterinary Council or apply for special permission from the council before applying for a MMedVet degree. For application email: exams@savc.org

International students have to ensure they are aware of all aspects pertaining to them to study at the University of Pretoria which can be found at www.up.ac.za/isd.

Additional requirements

Candidates are required to be qualified veterinarians registered with the South African Veterinary Council or

authorized by the South African Veterinary Council and to work in the field of specialization under supervision of an approved supervisor for the required duration at a facility approved for this purpose.

The number of students that can be admitted to the MMedVet degree programme annually depends on the training capacity of a department, the number of specialists appointed and the number of available posts.

Examinations and pass requirements

Also consult the applicable General Regulations.

Conferment of the degree

The MMedVet is conferred by virtue of completion of a minimum of 90 weeks of clinical training, examination in specialist module, and a mini-dissertation

Examinations

The examination(s) in the specialist field of study may only be taken on completion of the minimum clinical training.

The nature and duration of the specialist module's examination(s), which will test fully the theoretical knowledge as well as the practical skills of the student, is determined by the head of department in which the chosen field of study is offered.

A minimum examination mark of 50% is required in each of the theoretical and practical and oral sections of the specialist module.

Students who intend applying for membership of a specialist college abroad later on, should bear in mind that many of these colleges require a minimum examination mark and a final mark of at least 60% for admission.

Research information

Mini-dissertation

(Also consult the General Regulations)

A student must submit a mini-dissertation, which deals with the particular field of specialization.

A mini-dissertation is based on a research project or related research projects (which need not be original), planned and written down by the student within the theme of the chosen specialization. (Assistance with statistical processing, applied specialised procedures, etc. is allowed, but must be acknowledged.) The student may use appropriate research done previously, to add to the writing of the mini-dissertation.

Earlier, related publications by the student may be bound with the mini-dissertation, but may not substitute the complete text of the mini-dissertation. Publications that are submitted, must be rounded off by means of an extensive introduction, materials, and information concerning methods and a discussion of the results. The mini-dissertation will be evaluated by an external examiner, who may not necessarily attend the final examination.

The average of the separate marks awarded by all the examiners, constitutes the final mark for the mini-dissertation. The minimum pass mark is 50%. A student who has failed may be permitted by the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, to submit an amended mini-dissertation for final adjudication.

Pass with distinction

In order to obtain the degree with distinction, a minimum final mark of 75% is required for the field of specialisation and the mini-dissertation.



Curriculum: Year 1

null

Fundamental modules

Research methodology 813 (VRM 813) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 2

null

Core modules

Equine medicine 802 (GEN 802) - Credits: 270.00

Curriculum: Final year

null

Core modules

Mini-dissertation: Equine medicine 892 (GEN 892) - Credits: 90.00

MMedVet Equine Surgery (Coursework) (08251122)

Minimum duration of study 3 years

Programme information

This programme is offered by the Department of Companion Animal Clinical Studies.

The master's degree in Veterinary Medicine is a professional degree and equips the student with a broad scientific background in the theoretical and practical aspects of the chosen field of study.

The MMedVet degree may entitle the holder to registration as a specialist with the South African Veterinary Council together with other requirements as determined by Council. Candidates are encouraged to review current Council guidelines on specialist registration.

Students are required to confirm whether a module will be presented in any particular year. This enquiry should be directed to the relevant head of department.

Also consult the UP General Regulations.

Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of the applicable UP General Regulations, a candidate must be in possession of the BVSc or an equivalent degree; and have two (2) years of applicable experience or one year of training as an intern at a recognized training facility. In certain cases, the head of department under which a specific field of study lies, may require a candidate to pass an entrance examination.



Additional Requirements

Candidates are required to be qualified veterinarians registered with the South African Veterinary Council or authorized by the South African Veterinary Council and to work in the field of specialization under supervision of an approved supervisor for the required duration at a facility approved for this purpose.

The number of students that can be admitted to the MMedVet degree programme annually depends on the training capacity of a department, the number of specialists appointed and the number of available posts.

All international applicants whose first language is not English, may be required to pass a proficiency test in English (TOEFL). Application and more information: www.ets.org/toefl/

Postgraduate applicants who have completed any foreign qualifications must have all their previous post-school qualifications evaluated by the South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA) before applying for postgraduate studies at the University of Pretoria: www.saqa.org.za

International requirements

Candidates are required to write the South African Veterinary Council exam and be registered with the South African Veterinary Council or apply for special permission from the council before applying for a MMedVet degree. For application email: exams@savc.org

International students have to ensure they are aware of all aspects pertaining to them to study at the University of Pretoria which can be found at www.up.ac.za/isd

Additional requirements

Candidates are required to be qualified veterinarians registered with the South African Veterinary Council or authorized by the South African Veterinary Council and to work in the field of specialization under supervision of an approved supervisor for the required duration at a facility approved for this purpose.

The number of students that can be admitted to the MMedVet degree programme annually depends on the training capacity of a department, the number of specialists appointed and the number of available posts.

Examinations and pass requirements

Also consult the applicable General Regulations.

Conferment of the degree

The MMedVet is conferred by virtue of completion of a minimum of 90 weeks of clinical training, examination in specialist module, and a mini-dissertation

Examinations

The examination(s) in the specialist field of study may only be taken on completion of the minimum clinical training.

The nature and duration of the specialist module's examination(s), which will test fully the theoretical knowledge as well as the practical skills of the student, is determined by the head of department in which the chosen field of study is offered.

A minimum examination mark of 50% is required in each of the theoretical and practical and oral sections of the specialist module.

Students who intend applying for membership of a specialist college abroad later on, should bear in mind that many of these colleges require a minimum examination mark and a final mark of at least 60% for admission.

Research information

Mini-dissertation

(Also consult the General Regulations)

A student must submit a mini-dissertation, which deals with the particular field of specialization.



A mini-dissertation is based on a research project or related research projects (which need not be original), planned and written down by the student within the theme of the chosen specialization. (Assistance with statistical processing, applied specialised procedures, etc. is allowed, but must be acknowledged.) The student may use appropriate research done previously, to add to the writing of the mini-dissertation.

Earlier, related publications by the student may be bound with the mini-dissertation, but may not substitute the complete text of the mini-dissertation. Publications that are submitted, must be rounded off by means of an extensive introduction, materials, and information concerning methods and a discussion of the results. The mini-dissertation will be evaluated by an external examiner, who may not necessarily attend the final examination. The average of the separate marks awarded by all the examiners, constitutes the final mark for the mini-dissertation. The minimum pass mark is 50%. A student who has failed may be permitted by the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, to submit an amended mini-dissertation for final adjudication.

Pass with distinction

In order to obtain the degree with distinction, a minimum final mark of 75% is required for the field of specialisation and the mini-dissertation.

Curriculum: Year 1

null

Fundamental modules

[Research methodology 813](#) (VRM 813) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 2

null

Core modules

[Surgery 804](#) (CHV 804) - Credits: 270.00

Curriculum: Final year

null

Core modules

[Mini-dissertation: Equine surgery 890](#) (CHV 890) - Credits: 90.00

MMedVet Laboratory Animal Science (Coursework) (08250212)

Minimum duration of study 3 years

Programme information

This programme is offered by the Department of Paraclinical Sciences.

The master's degree in Veterinary Medicine is a professional degree and equips the student with a broad scientific background in the theoretical and practical aspects of the chosen field of study.

The MMedVet degree may entitle the holder to registration as a specialist with the South African Veterinary

Council together with other requirements as determined by Council. Candidates are encouraged to review current Council guidelines on specialist registration.

Students are required to confirm whether a module will be presented in any particular year. This enquiry should be directed to the relevant head of department.

Also consult the UP General Regulations.

Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of the applicable UP General Regulations, a candidate must be in possession of the BVSc or an equivalent degree; and have two (2) years of applicable experience or one year of training as an intern at a recognized training facility. In certain cases, the head of department under which a specific field of study lies, may require a candidate to pass an entrance examination.

Additional Requirements

Candidates are required to be qualified veterinarians registered with the South African Veterinary Council or authorized by the South African Veterinary Council and to work in the field of specialization under supervision of an approved supervisor for the required duration at a facility approved for this purpose.

The number of students that can be admitted to the MMedVet degree programme annually depends on the training capacity of a department, the number of specialists appointed and the number of available posts.

All international applicants whose first language is not English, may be required to pass a proficiency test in English (TOEFL). Application and more information: www.ets.org/toefl/

Postgraduate applicants who have completed any foreign qualifications must have all their previous post-school qualifications evaluated by the South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA) before applying for postgraduate studies at the University of Pretoria: www.saqa.org.za

International requirements

Candidates are required to write the South African Veterinary Council exam and be registered with the South African Veterinary Council or apply for special permission from the council before applying for a MMedVet degree. For application email: exams@savc.org

International students have to ensure they are aware of all aspects pertaining to them to study at the University of Pretoria which can be found at www.up.ac.za/isd

Additional requirements

Candidates are required to be qualified veterinarians registered with the South African Veterinary Council or authorized by the South African Veterinary Council and to work in the field of specialization under supervision of an approved supervisor for the required duration at a facility approved for this purpose.

The number of students that can be admitted to the MMedVet degree programme annually depends on the training capacity of a department, the number of specialists appointed and the number of available posts.

Examinations and pass requirements

Also consult the applicable General Regulations.

Conferment of the degree

The MMedVet is conferred by virtue of completion of a minimum of 90 weeks of clinical training, examination in specialist module, and a mini-dissertation



Examinations

The examination(s) in the specialist field of study may only be taken on completion of the minimum clinical training.

The nature and duration of the specialist module's examination(s), which will test fully the theoretical knowledge as well as the practical skills of the student, is determined by the head of department in which the chosen field of study is offered.

A minimum examination mark of 50% is required in each of the theoretical and practical and oral sections of the specialist module.

Students who intend applying for membership of a specialist college abroad later on, should bear in mind that many of these colleges require a minimum examination mark and a final mark of at least 60% for admission.

Research information

Mini-dissertation

(Also consult the General Regulations)

A student must submit a mini-dissertation, which deals with the particular field of specialization.

A mini-dissertation is based on a research project or related research projects (which need not be original), planned and written down by the student within the theme of the chosen specialization. (Assistance with statistical processing, applied specialised procedures, etc. is allowed, but must be acknowledged.) The student may use appropriate research done previously, to add to the writing of the mini-dissertation.

Earlier, related publications by the student may be bound with the mini-dissertation, but may not substitute the complete text of the mini-dissertation. Publications that are submitted, must be rounded off by means of an extensive introduction, materials, and information concerning methods and a discussion of the results. The mini-dissertation will be evaluated by an external examiner, who may not necessarily attend the final examination.

The average of the separate marks awarded by all the examiners, constitutes the final mark for the mini-dissertation. The minimum pass mark is 50%. A student who has failed may be permitted by the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, to submit an amended mini-dissertation for final adjudication.

Pass with distinction

In order to obtain the degree with distinction, a minimum final mark of 75% is required for the field of specialisation and the mini-dissertation.

Curriculum: Year 1

null

Fundamental modules

[Research methodology 813](#) (VRM 813) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 2

null

Core modules

[Laboratory animal science 800](#) (PFK 800) - Credits: 270.00

Curriculum: Final year

null



Core modules

Mini-dissertation: Laboratory animal science 890 (PFK 890) - Credits: 90.00

MMedVet Ophthalmology (Coursework) (08250252)

Minimum duration of study 3 years

Programme information

This programme is offered by the Department of Companion Animal Clinical Studies.

The master's degree in Veterinary Medicine is a professional degree and equips the student with a broad scientific background in the theoretical and practical aspects of the chosen field of study.

The MMedVet degree may entitle the holder to registration as a specialist with the South African Veterinary Council together with other requirements as determined by Council. Candidates are encouraged to review current Council guidelines on specialist registration.

Students are required to confirm whether a module will be presented in any particular year. This enquiry should be directed to the relevant head of department.

Also consult the UP General Regulations.

Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of the applicable UP General Regulations, a candidate must be in possession of the BVSc or an equivalent degree; and have two (2) years of applicable experience or one year of training as an intern at a recognized training facility. In certain cases, the head of department under which a specific field of study lies, may require a candidate to pass an entrance examination.

Additional requirements

Candidates are required to be qualified veterinarians registered with the South African Veterinary Council or authorized by the South African Veterinary Council and to work in the field of specialization under supervision of an approved supervisor for the required duration at a facility approved for this purpose.

The number of students that can be admitted to the MMedVet degree programme annually depends on the training capacity of a department, the number of specialists appointed and the number of available posts.

Examinations and pass requirements

Also consult the applicable General Regulations.

Conferment of the degree

The MMedVet is conferred by virtue of completion of a minimum of 90 weeks of clinical training, examination in specialist module, and a mini-dissertation

Examinations

The examination(s) in the specialist field of study may only be taken on completion of the minimum clinical training.

The nature and duration of the specialist module's examination(s), which will test fully the theoretical knowledge as well as the practical skills of the student, is determined by the head of department in which the chosen field of study is offered.

A minimum examination mark of 50% is required in each of the theoretical and practical and oral sections of the



specialist module.

Students who intend applying for membership of a specialist college abroad later on, should bear in mind that many of these colleges require a minimum examination mark and a final mark of at least 60% for admission.

Research information

Mini-dissertation

(Also consult the General Regulations)

A student must submit a mini-dissertation, which deals with the particular field of specialization.

A mini-dissertation is based on a research project or related research projects (which need not be original), planned and written down by the student within the theme of the chosen specialization. (Assistance with statistical processing, applied specialised procedures, etc. is allowed, but must be acknowledged.) The student may use appropriate research done previously, to add to the writing of the mini-dissertation.

Earlier, related publications by the student may be bound with the mini-dissertation, but may not substitute the complete text of the mini-dissertation. Publications that are submitted, must be rounded off by means of an extensive introduction, materials, and information concerning methods and a discussion of the results. The mini-dissertation will be evaluated by an external examiner, who may not necessarily attend the final examination. The average of the separate marks awarded by all the examiners, constitutes the final mark for the mini-dissertation. The minimum pass mark is 50%. A student who has failed may be permitted by the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, to submit an amended mini-dissertation for final adjudication.

Pass with distinction

In order to obtain the degree with distinction, a minimum final mark of 75% is required for the field of specialisation and the mini-dissertation.

Curriculum: Year 1

null

Fundamental modules

[Research methodology 813](#) (VRM 813) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 2

null

Core modules

[Ophthalmology 800](#) (OFM 800) - Credits: 270.00

Curriculum: Final year

null

Core modules

[Mini-dissertation: Ophthalmology 890](#) (OFM 890) - Credits: 90.00

MMedVet Pathology (Coursework) (08250102)

Minimum duration of study 3 years



Programme information

This programme is offered by the Department of Paraclinical Sciences.

The master's degree in Veterinary Medicine is a professional degree and equips the student with a broad scientific background in the theoretical and practical aspects of the chosen field of study.

The MMedVet degree may entitle the holder to registration as a specialist with the South African Veterinary Council together with other requirements as determined by Council. Candidates are encouraged to review current Council guidelines on specialist registration.

Students are required to confirm whether a module will be presented in any particular year. This enquiry should be directed to the relevant head of department.

Also consult the UP General Regulations.

Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of the applicable UP General Regulations, a candidate must be in possession of the BVSc or an equivalent degree; and have two (2) years of applicable experience or one year of training as an intern at a recognized training facility. In certain cases, the head of department under which a specific field of study lies, may require a candidate to pass an entrance examination.

Additional requirements

Candidates are required to be qualified veterinarians registered with the South African Veterinary Council or authorized by the South African Veterinary Council and to work in the field of specialization under supervision of an approved supervisor for the required duration at a facility approved for this purpose.

The number of students that can be admitted to the MMedVet degree programme annually depends on the training capacity of a department, the number of specialists appointed and the number of available posts.

Examinations and pass requirements

Also consult the applicable General Regulations.

Conferment of the degree

The MMedVet is conferred by virtue of completion of a minimum of 90 weeks of clinical training, examination in specialist module, and a mini-dissertation

Examinations

The examination(s) in the specialist field of study may only be taken on completion of the minimum clinical training.

The nature and duration of the specialist module's examination(s), which will test fully the theoretical knowledge as well as the practical skills of the student, is determined by the head of department in which the chosen field of study is offered.

A minimum examination mark of 50% is required in each of the theoretical and practical and oral sections of the specialist module.

Students who intend applying for membership of a specialist college abroad later on, should bear in mind that many of these colleges require a minimum examination mark and a final mark of at least 60% for admission.

Research information

Mini-dissertation



(Also consult the General Regulations)

A student must submit a mini-dissertation, which deals with the particular field of specialization.

A mini-dissertation is based on a research project or related research projects (which need not be original), planned and written down by the student within the theme of the chosen specialization. (Assistance with statistical processing, applied specialised procedures, etc. is allowed, but must be acknowledged.) The student may use appropriate research done previously, to add to the writing of the mini-dissertation.

Earlier, related publications by the student may be bound with the mini-dissertation, but may not substitute the complete text of the mini-dissertation. Publications that are submitted, must be rounded off by means of an extensive introduction, materials, and information concerning methods and a discussion of the results. The mini-dissertation will be evaluated by an external examiner, who may not necessarily attend the final examination. The average of the separate marks awarded by all the examiners, constitutes the final mark for the mini-dissertation. The minimum pass mark is 50%. A student who has failed may be permitted by the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, to submit an amended mini-dissertation for final adjudication.

Pass with distinction

In order to obtain the degree with distinction, a minimum final mark of 75% is required for the field of specialisation and the mini-dissertation.

Curriculum: Year 1

null

Fundamental modules

[Research methodology 813](#) (VRM 813) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 2

null

Core modules

[Pathology 800](#) (PAT 800) - Credits: 270.00

Curriculum: Final year

null

Core modules

[Mini-dissertation: Pathology 890](#) (PAT 890) - Credits: 90.00

MMedVet Pharmacology (Coursework) (08251132)

Minimum duration of study 3 years

Programme information

This programme is offered by the Department of Paraclinical Sciences.

The master's degree in Veterinary Medicine is a professional degree and equips the student with a broad scientific background in the theoretical and practical aspects of the chosen field of study.

The MMedVet degree may entitle the holder to registration as a specialist with the South African Veterinary

Council together with other requirements as determined by Council. Candidates are encouraged to review current Council guidelines on specialist registration.

Students are required to confirm whether a module will be presented in any particular year. This enquiry should be directed to the relevant head of department.

Also consult the UP General Regulations.

Additional requirements

Candidates are required to be qualified veterinarians registered with the South African Veterinary Council or authorized by the South African Veterinary Council and to work in the field of specialization under supervision of an approved supervisor for the required duration at a facility approved for this purpose.

The number of students that can be admitted to the MMedVet degree programme annually depends on the training capacity of a department, the number of specialists appointed and the number of available posts.

Examinations and pass requirements

Also consult the applicable General Regulations.

Conferment of the degree

The MMedVet is conferred by virtue of completion of a minimum of 90 weeks of clinical training, examination in specialist module, and a mini-dissertation

Examinations

The examination(s) in the specialist field of study may only be taken on completion of the minimum clinical training.

The nature and duration of the specialist module's examination(s), which will test fully the theoretical knowledge as well as the practical skills of the student, is determined by the head of department in which the chosen field of study is offered.

A minimum examination mark of 50% is required in each of the theoretical and practical and oral sections of the specialist module.

Students who intend applying for membership of a specialist college abroad later on, should bear in mind that many of these colleges require a minimum examination mark and a final mark of at least 60% for admission.

Research information

Mini-dissertation

(Also consult the General Regulations)

A student must submit a mini-dissertation, which deals with the particular field of specialization.

A mini-dissertation is based on a research project or related research projects (which need not be original), planned and written down by the student within the theme of the chosen specialization. (Assistance with statistical processing, applied specialised procedures, etc. is allowed, but must be acknowledged.) The student may use appropriate research done previously, to add to the writing of the mini-dissertation.

Earlier, related publications by the student may be bound with the mini-dissertation, but may not substitute the complete text of the mini-dissertation. Publications that are submitted, must be rounded off by means of an extensive introduction, materials, and information concerning methods and a discussion of the results. The mini-dissertation will be evaluated by an external examiner, who may not necessarily attend the final examination.

The average of the separate marks awarded by all the examiners, constitutes the final mark for the mini-dissertation. The minimum pass mark is 50%. A student who has failed may be permitted by the Dean, on the



recommendation of the relevant head of department, to submit an amended mini-dissertation for final adjudication.

Pass with distinction

In order to obtain the degree with distinction, a minimum final mark of 75% is required for the field of specialisation and the mini-dissertation.

Curriculum: Year 1

null

Fundamental modules

Research methodology 813 (VRM 813) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 2

null

Core modules

Pharmacology 800 (FAK 800) - Credits: 270.00

Curriculum: Final year

null

Core modules

Mini-dissertation: Pharmacology 895 (FAK 895) - Credits: 90.00

MMedVet Pig Herd Health (Coursework) (08250183)

Minimum duration of study 3 years

Programme information

This programme is offered by the Department of Production Animal Studies.

The master's degree in Veterinary Medicine is a professional degree and equips the student with a broad scientific background in the theoretical and practical aspects of the chosen field of study.

The MMedVet degree may entitle the holder to registration as a specialist with the South African Veterinary Council together with other requirements as determined by Council. Candidates are encouraged to review current Council guidelines on specialist registration.

Students are required to confirm whether a module will be presented in any particular year. This enquiry should be directed to the relevant head of department.

Also consult the UP General Regulations.

Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of the applicable UP General Regulations, a candidate must be in possession of the BVSc or an equivalent degree; and have two (2) years of applicable experience or one year of training as an intern at a recognized training facility. In certain cases, the head of department under which a specific field of study lies, may require a candidate to pass an entrance examination.



Additional Requirements

Candidates are required to be qualified veterinarians registered with the South African Veterinary Council or authorized by the South African Veterinary Council and to work in the field of specialization under supervision of an approved supervisor for the required duration at a facility approved for this purpose.

The number of students that can be admitted to the MMedVet degree programme annually depends on the training capacity of a department, the number of specialists appointed and the number of available posts.

All international applicants whose first language is not English, may be required to pass a proficiency test in English (TOEFL). Application and more information: www.ets.org/toefl/

Postgraduate applicants who have completed any foreign qualifications must have all their previous post-school qualifications evaluated by the South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA) before applying for postgraduate studies at the University of Pretoria: www.saqa.org.za

International requirements

Candidates are required to write the South African Veterinary Council exam and be registered with the South African Veterinary Council or apply for special permission from the council before applying for a MMedVet degree. For application email: exams@savc.org

International students have to ensure they are aware of all aspects pertaining to them to study at the University of Pretoria which can be found at www.up.ac.za/isd .

Additional requirements

Candidates are required to be qualified veterinarians registered with the South African Veterinary Council or authorized by the South African Veterinary Council and to work in the field of specialization under supervision of an approved supervisor for the required duration at a facility approved for this purpose.

The number of students that can be admitted to the MMedVet degree programme annually depends on the training capacity of a department, the number of specialists appointed and the number of available posts.

Examinations and pass requirements

Also consult the applicable General Regulations.

Conferment of the degree

The MMedVet is conferred by virtue of completion of a minimum of 90 weeks of clinical training, examination in specialist module, and a mini-dissertation

Examinations

The examination(s) in the specialist field of study may only be taken on completion of the minimum clinical training.

The nature and duration of the specialist module's examination(s), which will test fully the theoretical knowledge as well as the practical skills of the student, is determined by the head of department in which the chosen field of study is offered.

A minimum examination mark of 50% is required in each of the theoretical and practical and oral sections of the specialist module.

Students who intend applying for membership of a specialist college abroad later on, should bear in mind that many of these colleges require a minimum examination mark and a final mark of at least 60% for admission.



Research information

Mini-dissertation

(Also consult the General Regulations)

A student must submit a mini-dissertation, which deals with the particular field of specialization.

A mini-dissertation is based on a research project or related research projects (which need not be original), planned and written down by the student within the theme of the chosen specialization. (Assistance with statistical processing, applied specialised procedures, etc. is allowed, but must be acknowledged.) The student may use appropriate research done previously, to add to the writing of the mini-dissertation.

Earlier, related publications by the student may be bound with the mini-dissertation, but may not substitute the complete text of the mini-dissertation. Publications that are submitted, must be rounded off by means of an extensive introduction, materials, and information concerning methods and a discussion of the results. The mini-dissertation will be evaluated by an external examiner, who may not necessarily attend the final examination. The average of the separate marks awarded by all the examiners, constitutes the final mark for the mini-dissertation. The minimum pass mark is 50%. A student who has failed may be permitted by the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, to submit an amended mini-dissertation for final adjudication.

Pass with distinction

In order to obtain the degree with distinction, a minimum final mark of 75% is required for the field of specialisation and the mini-dissertation.

Curriculum: Year 1

null

Fundamental modules

Research methodology 813 (VRM 813) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 2

null

Core modules

Pig herd health 800 (VKH 800) - Credits: 270.00

Curriculum: Final year

null

Core modules

Mini-dissertation: Pig herd health 890 (VKH 890) - Credits: 90.00

MMedVet Poultry Diseases (Coursework) (08250172)

Minimum duration of study 3 years

Programme information

This programme is offered by the Department of Production Animal Studies.

The master's degree in Veterinary Medicine is a professional degree and equips the student with a broad

scientific background in the theoretical and practical aspects of the chosen field of study.

The MMedVet degree may entitle the holder to registration as a specialist with the South African Veterinary Council together with other requirements as determined by Council. Candidates are encouraged to review current Council guidelines on specialist registration.

Students are required to confirm whether a module will be presented in any particular year. This enquiry should be directed to the relevant head of department.

Also consult the UP General Regulations.

Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of the applicable UP General Regulations, a candidate must be in possession of the BVSc or an equivalent degree; and have two (2) years of applicable experience or one year of training as an intern at a recognized training facility. In certain cases, the head of department under which a specific field of study lies, may require a candidate to pass an entrance examination.

Additional Requirements

Candidates are required to be qualified veterinarians registered with the South African Veterinary Council or authorized by the South African Veterinary Council and to work in the field of specialization under supervision of an approved supervisor for the required duration at a facility approved for this purpose.

The number of students that can be admitted to the MMedVet degree programme annually depends on the training capacity of a department, the number of specialists appointed and the number of available posts.

All international applicants whose first language is not English, may be required to pass a proficiency test in English (TOEFL). Application and more information: www.ets.org/toefl/

Postgraduate applicants who have completed any foreign qualifications must have all their previous post-school qualifications evaluated by the South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA) before applying for postgraduate studies at the University of Pretoria: www.saqa.org.za

International requirements

Candidates are required to write the South African Veterinary Council exam and be registered with the South African Veterinary Council or apply for special permission from the council before applying for a MMedVet degree. For application email: exams@savc.org

International students have to ensure they are aware of all aspects pertaining to them to study at the University of Pretoria which can be found at www.up.ac.za/isd .

Additional requirements

Candidates are required to be qualified veterinarians registered with the South African Veterinary Council or authorized by the South African Veterinary Council and to work in the field of specialization under supervision of an approved supervisor for the required duration at a facility approved for this purpose.

The number of students that can be admitted to the MMedVet degree programme annually depends on the training capacity of a department, the number of specialists appointed and the number of available posts.

Examinations and pass requirements

Also consult the applicable General Regulations.



Conferment of the degree

The MMedVet is conferred by virtue of completion of a minimum of 90 weeks of clinical training, examination in specialist module, and a mini-dissertation

Examinations

The examination(s) in the specialist field of study may only be taken on completion of the minimum clinical training.

The nature and duration of the specialist module's examination(s), which will test fully the theoretical knowledge as well as the practical skills of the student, is determined by the head of department in which the chosen field of study is offered.

A minimum examination mark of 50% is required in each of the theoretical and practical and oral sections of the specialist module.

Students who intend applying for membership of a specialist college abroad later on, should bear in mind that many of these colleges require a minimum examination mark and a final mark of at least 60% for admission.

Research information

Mini-dissertation

(Also consult the General Regulations)

A student must submit a mini-dissertation, which deals with the particular field of specialization.

A mini-dissertation is based on a research project or related research projects (which need not be original), planned and written down by the student within the theme of the chosen specialization. (Assistance with statistical processing, applied specialised procedures, etc. is allowed, but must be acknowledged.) The student may use appropriate research done previously, to add to the writing of the mini-dissertation.

Earlier, related publications by the student may be bound with the mini-dissertation, but may not substitute the complete text of the mini-dissertation. Publications that are submitted, must be rounded off by means of an extensive introduction, materials, and information concerning methods and a discussion of the results. The mini-dissertation will be evaluated by an external examiner, who may not necessarily attend the final examination.

The average of the separate marks awarded by all the examiners, constitutes the final mark for the mini-dissertation. The minimum pass mark is 50%. A student who has failed may be permitted by the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, to submit an amended mini-dissertation for final adjudication.

Pass with distinction

In order to obtain the degree with distinction, a minimum final mark of 75% is required for the field of specialisation and the mini-dissertation.

Curriculum: Year 1

null

Fundamental modules

[Research methodology 813](#) (VRM 813) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 2

null

Core modules

[Poultry health and production 800](#) (PHP 800) - Credits: 270.00



Curriculum: Final year

null

Core modules

Mini-dissertation: Poultry diseases 890 (PVT 890) - Credits: 90.00

MMedVet Reproduction (Coursework) (08250032)

Minimum duration of study 3 years

Programme information

This programme is offered by the Department of Production Animal Studies.

The master's degree in Veterinary Medicine is a professional degree and equips the student with a broad scientific background in the theoretical and practical aspects of the chosen field of study.

The MMedVet degree may entitle the holder to registration as a specialist with the South African Veterinary Council together with other requirements as determined by Council. Candidates are encouraged to review current Council guidelines on specialist registration.

Students are required to confirm whether a module will be presented in any particular year. This enquiry should be directed to the relevant head of department.

Also consult the UP General Regulations.

Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of the applicable UP General Regulations, a candidate must be in possession of the BVSc or an equivalent degree; and have two (2) years of applicable experience or one year of training as an intern at a recognized training facility. In certain cases, the head of department under which a specific field of study lies, may require a candidate to pass an entrance examination.

Additional Requirements

Candidates are required to be qualified veterinarians registered with the South African Veterinary Council or authorized by the South African Veterinary Council and to work in the field of specialization under supervision of an approved supervisor for the required duration at a facility approved for this purpose.

The number of students that can be admitted to the MMedVet degree programme annually depends on the training capacity of a department, the number of specialists appointed and the number of available posts.

All international applicants whose first language is not English, may be required to pass a proficiency test in English (TOEFL). Application and more information: www.ets.org/toefl/

Postgraduate applicants who have completed any foreign qualifications must have all their previous post-school qualifications evaluated by the South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA) before applying for postgraduate studies at the University of Pretoria: www.saqa.org.za

International requirements

Candidates are required to write the South African Veterinary Council exam and be registered with the South African Veterinary Council or apply for special permission from the council before applying for a MMedVet degree. For application email: exams@savc.org

International students have to ensure they are aware of all aspects pertaining to them to study at the University of Pretoria which can be found at www.up.ac.za/isd.



Additional requirements

Candidates are required to be qualified veterinarians registered with the South African Veterinary Council or authorized by the South African Veterinary Council and to work in the field of specialization under supervision of an approved supervisor for the required duration at a facility approved for this purpose.

The number of students that can be admitted to the MMedVet degree programme annually depends on the training capacity of a department, the number of specialists appointed and the number of available posts.

Examinations and pass requirements

Also consult the applicable General Regulations.

Conferment of the degree

The MMedVet is conferred by virtue of completion of a minimum of 90 weeks of clinical training, examination in specialist module, and a mini-dissertation

Examinations

The examination(s) in the specialist field of study may only be taken on completion of the minimum clinical training.

The nature and duration of the specialist module's examination(s), which will test fully the theoretical knowledge as well as the practical skills of the student, is determined by the head of department in which the chosen field of study is offered.

A minimum examination mark of 50% is required in each of the theoretical and practical and oral sections of the specialist module.

Students who intend applying for membership of a specialist college abroad later on, should bear in mind that many of these colleges require a minimum examination mark and a final mark of at least 60% for admission.

Research information

Mini-dissertation

(Also consult the General Regulations)

A student must submit a mini-dissertation, which deals with the particular field of specialization.

A mini-dissertation is based on a research project or related research projects (which need not be original), planned and written down by the student within the theme of the chosen specialization. (Assistance with statistical processing, applied specialised procedures, etc. is allowed, but must be acknowledged.) The student may use appropriate research done previously, to add to the writing of the mini-dissertation.

Earlier, related publications by the student may be bound with the mini-dissertation, but may not substitute the complete text of the mini-dissertation. Publications that are submitted, must be rounded off by means of an extensive introduction, materials, and information concerning methods and a discussion of the results. The mini-dissertation will be evaluated by an external examiner, who may not necessarily attend the final examination. The average of the separate marks awarded by all the examiners, constitutes the final mark for the mini-dissertation. The minimum pass mark is 50%. A student who has failed may be permitted by the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, to submit an amended mini-dissertation for final adjudication.

Pass with distinction

In order to obtain the degree with distinction, a minimum final mark of 75% is required for the field of specialisation and the mini-dissertation.



Curriculum: Year 1

null

Fundamental modules

Research methodology 813 (VRM 813) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 2

null

Core modules

Reproduction 800 (GSK 800) - Credits: 270.00

Curriculum: Final year

null

Core modules

Mini-dissertation 891 (GSK 891) - Credits: 90.00

MMedVet Small Animal Medicine (Coursework) (08250057)

Minimum duration of study 3 years

Programme information

This programme is offered by the Department of Companion Animal Clinical Studies.

The master's degree in Veterinary Medicine is a professional degree and equips the student with a broad scientific background in the theoretical and practical aspects of the chosen field of study.

The MMedVet degree may entitle the holder to registration as a specialist with the South African Veterinary Council together with other requirements as determined by Council. Candidates are encouraged to review current Council guidelines on specialist registration.

Students are required to confirm whether a module will be presented in any particular year. This enquiry should be directed to the relevant head of department.

Also consult the UP General Regulations.

Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of the applicable UP General Regulations, a candidate must be in possession of the BVSc or an equivalent degree; and have two (2) years of applicable experience or one year of training as an intern at a recognized training facility. In certain cases, the head of department under which a specific field of study lies, may require a candidate to pass an entrance examination.

Additional Requirements

Candidates are required to be qualified veterinarians registered with the South African Veterinary Council or authorized by the South African Veterinary Council and to work in the field of specialization under supervision of an approved supervisor for the required duration at a facility approved for this purpose.

The number of students that can be admitted to the MMedVet degree programme annually depends on the training capacity of a department, the number of specialists appointed and the number of available posts.

All international applicants whose first language is not English, may be required to pass a proficiency test in



English (TOEFL). Application and more information: www.ets.org/toefl/

Postgraduate applicants who have completed any foreign qualifications must have all their previous post-school qualifications evaluated by the South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA) before applying for postgraduate studies at the University of Pretoria: www.saqa.org.za

International requirements

Candidates are required to write the South African Veterinary Council exam and be registered with the South African Veterinary Council or apply for special permission from the council before applying for a MMedVet degree. For application email: exams@savc.org

International students have to ensure they are aware of all aspects pertaining to them to study at the University of Pretoria which can be found at www.up.ac.za/isd.

Additional requirements

Candidates are required to be qualified veterinarians registered with the South African Veterinary Council or authorized by the South African Veterinary Council and to work in the field of specialization under supervision of an approved supervisor for the required duration at a facility approved for this purpose.

The number of students that can be admitted to the MMedVet degree programme annually depends on the training capacity of a department, the number of specialists appointed and the number of available posts.

Examinations and pass requirements

Also consult the applicable General Regulations.

Conferment of the degree

The MMedVet is conferred by virtue of completion of a minimum of 90 weeks of clinical training, examination in specialist module, and a mini-dissertation

Examinations

The examination(s) in the specialist field of study may only be taken on completion of the minimum clinical training.

The nature and duration of the specialist module's examination(s), which will test fully the theoretical knowledge as well as the practical skills of the student, is determined by the head of department in which the chosen field of study is offered.

A minimum examination mark of 50% is required in each of the theoretical and practical and oral sections of the specialist module.

Students who intend applying for membership of a specialist college abroad later on, should bear in mind that many of these colleges require a minimum examination mark and a final mark of at least 60% for admission.

Research information

Mini-dissertation

(Also consult the General Regulations)

A student must submit a mini-dissertation, which deals with the particular field of specialization.

A mini-dissertation is based on a research project or related research projects (which need not be original), planned and written down by the student within the theme of the chosen specialization. (Assistance with statistical processing, applied specialised procedures, etc. is allowed, but must be acknowledged.) The student may use appropriate research done previously, to add to the writing of the mini-dissertation.

Earlier, related publications by the student may be bound with the mini-dissertation, but may not substitute the



complete text of the mini-dissertation. Publications that are submitted, must be rounded off by means of an extensive introduction, materials, and information concerning methods and a discussion of the results. The mini-dissertation will be evaluated by an external examiner, who may not necessarily attend the final examination. The average of the separate marks awarded by all the examiners, constitutes the final mark for the mini-dissertation. The minimum pass mark is 50%. A student who has failed may be permitted by the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, to submit an amended mini-dissertation for final adjudication.

Pass with distinction

In order to obtain the degree with distinction, a minimum final mark of 75% is required for the field of specialisation and the mini-dissertation.

Curriculum: Year 1

null

Fundamental modules

Research methodology 813 (VRM 813) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 2

null

Core modules

Small animal medicine 803 (GEN 803) - Credits: 270.00

Curriculum: Final year

null

Core modules

Mini-dissertation: Small animal medicine 893 (GEN 893) - Credits: 90.00

MMedVet Small Animal Surgery (Coursework) (08250024)

Minimum duration of study 3 years

Programme information

This programme is offered by the Department of Companion Animal Clinical Studies.

The master's degree in Veterinary Medicine is a professional degree and equips the student with a broad scientific background in the theoretical and practical aspects of the chosen field of study.

The MMedVet degree may entitle the holder to registration as a specialist with the South African Veterinary Council together with other requirements as determined by Council. Candidates are encouraged to review current Council guidelines on specialist registration.

Students are required to confirm whether a module will be presented in any particular year. This enquiry should be directed to the relevant head of department.

Also consult the UP General Regulations.



Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of the applicable UP General Regulations, a candidate must be in possession of the BVSc or an equivalent degree; and have two (2) years of applicable experience or one year of training as an intern at a recognized training facility. In certain cases, the head of department under which a specific field of study lies, may require a candidate to pass an entrance examination.

Additional requirements

Candidates are required to be qualified veterinarians registered with the South African Veterinary Council or authorized by the South African Veterinary Council and to work in the field of specialization under supervision of an approved supervisor for the required duration at a facility approved for this purpose.

The number of students that can be admitted to the MMedVet degree programme annually depends on the training capacity of a department, the number of specialists appointed and the number of available posts.

Examinations and pass requirements

Also consult the applicable General Regulations.

Conferment of the degree

The MMedVet is conferred by virtue of completion of a minimum of 90 weeks of clinical training, examination in specialist module, and a mini-dissertation

Examinations

The examination(s) in the specialist field of study may only be taken on completion of the minimum clinical training.

The nature and duration of the specialist module's examination(s), which will test fully the theoretical knowledge as well as the practical skills of the student, is determined by the head of department in which the chosen field of study is offered.

A minimum examination mark of 50% is required in each of the theoretical and practical and oral sections of the specialist module.

Students who intend applying for membership of a specialist college abroad later on, should bear in mind that many of these colleges require a minimum examination mark and a final mark of at least 60% for admission.

Research information

Mini-dissertation

(Also consult the General Regulations)

A student must submit a mini-dissertation, which deals with the particular field of specialization.

A mini-dissertation is based on a research project or related research projects (which need not be original), planned and written down by the student within the theme of the chosen specialization. (Assistance with statistical processing, applied specialised procedures, etc. is allowed, but must be acknowledged.) The student may use appropriate research done previously, to add to the writing of the mini-dissertation.

Earlier, related publications by the student may be bound with the mini-dissertation, but may not substitute the complete text of the mini-dissertation. Publications that are submitted, must be rounded off by means of an extensive introduction, materials, and information concerning methods and a discussion of the results. The mini-dissertation will be evaluated by an external examiner, who may not necessarily attend the final examination.

The average of the separate marks awarded by all the examiners, constitutes the final mark for the mini-dissertation. The minimum pass mark is 50%. A student who has failed may be permitted by the Dean, on the



recommendation of the relevant head of department, to submit an amended mini-dissertation for final adjudication.

Pass with distinction

In order to obtain the degree with distinction, a minimum final mark of 75% is required for the field of specialisation and the mini-dissertation.

Curriculum: Year 1

null

Fundamental modules

Research methodology 813 (VRM 813) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 2

null

Core modules

Surgery 803 (CHV 803) - Credits: 270.00

Curriculum: Final year

null

Core modules

Mini-dissertation: Small animal surgery 892 (CHV 892) - Credits: 90.00

MMedVet Small Stock Herd Health (Coursework) (08250242)

Minimum duration of study 3 years

Programme information

This programme is offered by the Department of Production Animal Studies.

The master's degree in Veterinary Medicine is a professional degree and equips the student with a broad scientific background in the theoretical and practical aspects of the chosen field of study.

The MMedVet degree may entitle the holder to registration as a specialist with the South African Veterinary Council together with other requirements as determined by Council. Candidates are encouraged to review current Council guidelines on specialist registration.

Students are required to confirm whether a module will be presented in any particular year. This enquiry should be directed to the relevant head of department.

Also consult the UP General Regulations.

Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of the applicable UP General Regulations, a candidate must be in possession of the BVSc or an equivalent degree; and have two (2) years of applicable experience or one year of training as an intern at a recognized training facility. In certain cases, the head of department under which a specific field of study lies, may require a candidate to pass an entrance examination.

Additional Requirements

Candidates are required to be qualified veterinarians registered with the South African Veterinary Council or authorized by the South African Veterinary Council and to work in the field of specialization under supervision of an approved supervisor for the required duration at a facility approved for this purpose.

The number of students that can be admitted to the MMedVet degree programme annually depends on the training capacity of a department, the number of specialists appointed and the number of available posts.

All international applicants whose first language is not English, may be required to pass a proficiency test in English (TOEFL). Application and more information: www.ets.org/toefl/

Postgraduate applicants who have completed any foreign qualifications must have all their previous post-school qualifications evaluated by the South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA) before applying for postgraduate studies at the University of Pretoria: www.saqa.org.za

International requirements

Candidates are required to write the South African Veterinary Council exam and be registered with the South African Veterinary Council or apply for special permission from the council before applying for a MMedVet degree. For application email: exams@savc.org

International students have to ensure they are aware of all aspects pertaining to them to study at the University of Pretoria which can be found at www.up.ac.za/isd

Additional requirements

Candidates are required to be qualified veterinarians registered with the South African Veterinary Council or authorized by the South African Veterinary Council and to work in the field of specialization under supervision of an approved supervisor for the required duration at a facility approved for this purpose.

The number of students that can be admitted to the MMedVet degree programme annually depends on the training capacity of a department, the number of specialists appointed and the number of available posts.

Examinations and pass requirements

Also consult the applicable General Regulations.

Conferment of the degree

The MMedVet is conferred by virtue of completion of a minimum of 90 weeks of clinical training, examination in specialist module, and a mini-dissertation

Examinations

The examination(s) in the specialist field of study may only be taken on completion of the minimum clinical training.

The nature and duration of the specialist module's examination(s), which will test fully the theoretical knowledge as well as the practical skills of the student, is determined by the head of department in which the chosen field of study is offered.

A minimum examination mark of 50% is required in each of the theoretical and practical and oral sections of the specialist module.

Students who intend applying for membership of a specialist college abroad later on, should bear in mind that many of these colleges require a minimum examination mark and a final mark of at least 60% for admission.



Research information

Mini-dissertation

(Also consult the General Regulations)

A student must submit a mini-dissertation, which deals with the particular field of specialization.

A mini-dissertation is based on a research project or related research projects (which need not be original), planned and written down by the student within the theme of the chosen specialization. (Assistance with statistical processing, applied specialised procedures, etc. is allowed, but must be acknowledged.) The student may use appropriate research done previously, to add to the writing of the mini-dissertation.

Earlier, related publications by the student may be bound with the mini-dissertation, but may not substitute the complete text of the mini-dissertation. Publications that are submitted, must be rounded off by means of an extensive introduction, materials, and information concerning methods and a discussion of the results. The mini-dissertation will be evaluated by an external examiner, who may not necessarily attend the final examination. The average of the separate marks awarded by all the examiners, constitutes the final mark for the mini-dissertation. The minimum pass mark is 50%. A student who has failed may be permitted by the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, to submit an amended mini-dissertation for final adjudication.

Pass with distinction

In order to obtain the degree with distinction, a minimum final mark of 75% is required for the field of specialisation and the mini-dissertation.

Curriculum: Year 1

null

Fundamental modules

Research methodology 813 (VRM 813) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 2

null

Core modules

Small stock herd health 800 (KKS 800) - Credits: 270.00

Curriculum: Final year

null

Core modules

Mini-dissertation: Small stock herd health 890 (KKS 890) - Credits: 90.00

MMedVet Toxicology (Coursework) (08251142)

Minimum duration of study 3 years

Programme information

This programme is offered by the Department of Paraclinical Sciences.

The master's degree in Veterinary Medicine is a professional degree and equips the student with a broad

scientific background in the theoretical and practical aspects of the chosen field of study.

The MMedVet degree may entitle the holder to registration as a specialist with the South African Veterinary Council together with other requirements as determined by Council. Candidates are encouraged to review current Council guidelines on specialist registration.

Students are required to confirm whether a module will be presented in any particular year. This enquiry should be directed to the relevant head of department.

Also consult the UP General Regulations.

Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of the applicable UP General Regulations, a candidate must be in possession of the BVSc or an equivalent degree; and have two (2) years of applicable experience or one year of training as an intern at a recognized training facility. In certain cases, the head of department under which a specific field of study lies, may require a candidate to pass an entrance examination.

Additional Requirements

Candidates are required to be qualified veterinarians registered with the South African Veterinary Council or authorized by the South African Veterinary Council and to work in the field of specialization under supervision of an approved supervisor for the required duration at a facility approved for this purpose.

The number of students that can be admitted to the MMedVet degree programme annually depends on the training capacity of a department, the number of specialists appointed and the number of available posts.

All international applicants whose first language is not English, may be required to pass a proficiency test in English (TOEFL). Application and more information: www.ets.org/toefl/

Postgraduate applicants who have completed any foreign qualifications must have all their previous post-school qualifications evaluated by the South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA) before applying for postgraduate studies at the University of Pretoria: www.saqa.org.za

International requirements

Candidates are required to write the South African Veterinary Council exam and be registered with the South African Veterinary Council or apply for special permission from the council before applying for a MMedVet degree. For application email: exams@savc.org

International students have to ensure they are aware of all aspects pertaining to them to study at the University of Pretoria which can be found at www.up.ac.za/isd

Additional requirements

Candidates are required to be qualified veterinarians registered with the South African Veterinary Council or authorized by the South African Veterinary Council and to work in the field of specialization under supervision of an approved supervisor for the required duration at a facility approved for this purpose.

The number of students that can be admitted to the MMedVet degree programme annually depends on the training capacity of a department, the number of specialists appointed and the number of available posts.

Examinations and pass requirements

Also consult the applicable General Regulations.

Conferment of the degree

The MMedVet is conferred by virtue of completion of a minimum of 90 weeks of clinical training, examination in specialist module, and a mini-dissertation

Examinations

The examination(s) in the specialist field of study may only be taken on completion of the minimum clinical training.

The nature and duration of the specialist module's examination(s), which will test fully the theoretical knowledge as well as the practical skills of the student, is determined by the head of department in which the chosen field of study is offered.

A minimum examination mark of 50% is required in each of the theoretical and practical and oral sections of the specialist module.

Students who intend applying for membership of a specialist college abroad later on, should bear in mind that many of these colleges require a minimum examination mark and a final mark of at least 60% for admission.

Research information

Mini-dissertation

(Also consult the General Regulations)

A student must submit a mini-dissertation, which deals with the particular field of specialization.

A mini-dissertation is based on a research project or related research projects (which need not be original), planned and written down by the student within the theme of the chosen specialization. (Assistance with statistical processing, applied specialised procedures, etc. is allowed, but must be acknowledged.) The student may use appropriate research done previously, to add to the writing of the mini-dissertation.

Earlier, related publications by the student may be bound with the mini-dissertation, but may not substitute the complete text of the mini-dissertation. Publications that are submitted, must be rounded off by means of an extensive introduction, materials, and information concerning methods and a discussion of the results. The mini-dissertation will be evaluated by an external examiner, who may not necessarily attend the final examination. The average of the separate marks awarded by all the examiners, constitutes the final mark for the mini-dissertation. The minimum pass mark is 50%. A student who has failed may be permitted by the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, to submit an amended mini-dissertation for final adjudication.

Pass with distinction

In order to obtain the degree with distinction, a minimum final mark of 75% is required for the field of specialisation and the mini-dissertation.

Curriculum: Year 1

null

Fundamental modules

[Research methodology 813](#) (VRM 813) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 2

null

Core modules

[Toxicology 800](#) (TOK 800) - Credits: 270.00



Curriculum: Final year

null

Core modules

Mini-dissertation: Toxicology 890 (TOK 890) - Credits: 90.00

MMedVet Veterinary Public Health (Coursework) (08250042)

Minimum duration of study 3 years

Programme information

This programme is offered by the Department of Paraclinical Sciences.

The master's degree in Veterinary Medicine is a professional degree and equips the student with a broad scientific background in the theoretical and practical aspects of the chosen field of study.

The MMedVet degree may entitle the holder to registration as a specialist with the South African Veterinary Council together with other requirements as determined by Council. Candidates are encouraged to review current Council guidelines on specialist registration.

Students are required to confirm whether a module will be presented in any particular year. This enquiry should be directed to the relevant head of department.

Also consult the UP General Regulations.

Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of the applicable UP General Regulations, a candidate must be in possession of the BVSc or an equivalent degree; and have two (2) years of applicable experience or one year of training as an intern at a recognized training facility. In certain cases, the head of department under which a specific field of study lies, may require a candidate to pass an entrance examination.

Additional Requirements

Candidates are required to be qualified veterinarians registered with the South African Veterinary Council or authorized by the South African Veterinary Council and to work in the field of specialization under supervision of an approved supervisor for the required duration at a facility approved for this purpose.

The number of students that can be admitted to the MMedVet degree programme annually depends on the training capacity of a department, the number of specialists appointed and the number of available posts.

All international applicants whose first language is not English, may be required to pass a proficiency test in English (TOEFL). Application and more information: www.ets.org/toefl/

Postgraduate applicants who have completed any foreign qualifications must have all their previous post-school qualifications evaluated by the South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA) before applying for postgraduate studies at the University of Pretoria: www.saqa.org.za

International requirements

Candidates are required to write the South African Veterinary Council exam and be registered with the South African Veterinary Council or apply for special permission from the council before applying for a MMedVet degree. For application email: exams@savc.org

International students have to ensure they are aware of all aspects pertaining to them to study at the University of Pretoria which can be found at www.up.ac.za/isd.



Additional requirements

Candidates are required to be qualified veterinarians registered with the South African Veterinary Council or authorized by the South African Veterinary Council and to work in the field of specialization under supervision of an approved supervisor for the required duration at a facility approved for this purpose.

The number of students that can be admitted to the MMedVet degree programme annually depends on the training capacity of a department, the number of specialists appointed and the number of available posts.

Examinations and pass requirements

Also consult the applicable General Regulations.

Conferment of the degree

The MMedVet is conferred by virtue of completion of a minimum of 90 weeks of clinical training, examination in specialist module, and a mini-dissertation

Examinations

The examination(s) in the specialist field of study may only be taken on completion of the minimum clinical training.

The nature and duration of the specialist module's examination(s), which will test fully the theoretical knowledge as well as the practical skills of the student, is determined by the head of department in which the chosen field of study is offered.

A minimum examination mark of 50% is required in each of the theoretical and practical and oral sections of the specialist module.

Students who intend applying for membership of a specialist college abroad later on, should bear in mind that many of these colleges require a minimum examination mark and a final mark of at least 60% for admission.

Research information

Mini-dissertation

(Also consult the General Regulations)

A student must submit a mini-dissertation, which deals with the particular field of specialization.

A mini-dissertation is based on a research project or related research projects (which need not be original), planned and written down by the student within the theme of the chosen specialization. (Assistance with statistical processing, applied specialised procedures, etc. is allowed, but must be acknowledged.) The student may use appropriate research done previously, to add to the writing of the mini-dissertation.

Earlier, related publications by the student may be bound with the mini-dissertation, but may not substitute the complete text of the mini-dissertation. Publications that are submitted, must be rounded off by means of an extensive introduction, materials, and information concerning methods and a discussion of the results. The mini-dissertation will be evaluated by an external examiner, who may not necessarily attend the final examination. The average of the separate marks awarded by all the examiners, constitutes the final mark for the mini-dissertation. The minimum pass mark is 50%. A student who has failed may be permitted by the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, to submit an amended mini-dissertation for final adjudication.

Pass with distinction

In order to obtain the degree with distinction, a minimum final mark of 75% is required for the field of specialisation and the mini-dissertation.



Curriculum: Year 1

null

Fundamental modules

Research methodology 813 (VRM 813) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 2

null

Core modules

Veterinary public health 800 (VVD 800) - Credits: 270.00

Curriculum: Final year

null

Core modules

Mini-dissertation: Veterinary public health 890 (VVD 890) - Credits: 90.00

MMedVet Wildlife Diseases (Coursework) (08250222)

Minimum duration of study 3 years

Programme information

This programme is offered by the Department of Production Animal Studies.

The master's degree in Veterinary Medicine is a professional degree and equips the student with a broad scientific background in the theoretical and practical aspects of the chosen field of study.

The MMedVet degree may entitle the holder to registration as a specialist with the South African Veterinary Council together with other requirements as determined by Council. Candidates are encouraged to review current Council guidelines on specialist registration.

Students are required to confirm whether a module will be presented in any particular year. This enquiry should be directed to the relevant head of department.

Also consult the UP General Regulations.

Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of the applicable UP General Regulations, a candidate must be in possession of the BVSc or an equivalent degree; and have two (2) years of applicable experience or one year of training as an intern at a recognized training facility. In certain cases, the head of department under which a specific field of study lies, may require a candidate to pass an entrance examination.

Additional Requirements

Candidates are required to be qualified veterinarians registered with the South African Veterinary Council or authorized by the South African Veterinary Council and to work in the field of specialization under supervision of an approved supervisor for the required duration at a facility approved for this purpose.

The number of students that can be admitted to the MMedVet degree programme annually depends on the training capacity of a department, the number of specialists appointed and the number of available posts.

All international applicants whose first language is not English, may be required to pass a proficiency test in

English (TOEFL). Application and more information: www.ets.org/toefl/

Postgraduate applicants who have completed any foreign qualifications must have all their previous post-school qualifications evaluated by the South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA) before applying for postgraduate studies at the University of Pretoria: www.saqa.org.za

International requirements

Candidates are required to write the South African Veterinary Council exam and be registered with the South African Veterinary Council or apply for special permission from the council before applying for a MMedVet degree. For application email: exams@savc.org

International students have to ensure they are aware of all aspects pertaining to them to study at the University of Pretoria which can be found at www.up.ac.za/isd

Additional requirements

Candidates are required to be qualified veterinarians registered with the South African Veterinary Council or authorized by the South African Veterinary Council and to work in the field of specialization under supervision of an approved supervisor for the required duration at a facility approved for this purpose.

The number of students that can be admitted to the MMedVet degree programme annually depends on the training capacity of a department, the number of specialists appointed and the number of available posts.

Examinations and pass requirements

Also consult the applicable General Regulations.

Conferment of the degree

The MMedVet is conferred by virtue of completion of a minimum of 90 weeks of clinical training, examination in specialist module, and a mini-dissertation

Examinations

The examination(s) in the specialist field of study may only be taken on completion of the minimum clinical training.

The nature and duration of the specialist module's examination(s), which will test fully the theoretical knowledge as well as the practical skills of the student, is determined by the head of department in which the chosen field of study is offered.

A minimum examination mark of 50% is required in each of the theoretical and practical and oral sections of the specialist module.

Students who intend applying for membership of a specialist college abroad later on, should bear in mind that many of these colleges require a minimum examination mark and a final mark of at least 60% for admission.

Research information

Mini-dissertation

(Also consult the General Regulations)

A student must submit a mini-dissertation, which deals with the particular field of specialization.

A mini-dissertation is based on a research project or related research projects (which need not be original), planned and written down by the student within the theme of the chosen specialization. (Assistance with statistical processing, applied specialised procedures, etc. is allowed, but must be acknowledged.) The student may use appropriate research done previously, to add to the writing of the mini-dissertation.

Earlier, related publications by the student may be bound with the mini-dissertation, but may not substitute the



complete text of the mini-dissertation. Publications that are submitted, must be rounded off by means of an extensive introduction, materials, and information concerning methods and a discussion of the results. The mini-dissertation will be evaluated by an external examiner, who may not necessarily attend the final examination. The average of the separate marks awarded by all the examiners, constitutes the final mark for the mini-dissertation. The minimum pass mark is 50%. A student who has failed may be permitted by the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, to submit an amended mini-dissertation for final adjudication.

Pass with distinction

In order to obtain the degree with distinction, a minimum final mark of 75% is required for the field of specialisation and the mini-dissertation.

Curriculum: Year 1

null

Fundamental modules

[Research methodology 813](#) (VRM 813) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Year 2

null

Core modules

[Veterinary wildlife studies 800](#) (WLS 800) - Credits: 270.00

Curriculum: Final year

null

Core modules

[Mini-dissertation: Wildlife diseases 890](#) (WSK 890) - Credits: 90.00

MSc Ruminant Health (Coursework) (08251024)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Programme information

This programme is offered by the Department of Paraclinical Sciences.

This degree programme underlines the major health and production considerations in domesticated ruminants. It caters for the needs of candidates who wish to extend their knowledge and skills that they have gained during their undergraduate training and aims to allow them to practise at a higher level.

The curriculum consists of compulsory core and elective theoretical modules (90 credits) as well as a mini-dissertation (90 credits).

Also consult General Regulations.

Students are required to confirm whether a module will be presented in any particular year. This enquiry should be directed to the relevant head of department according to the syllabi information provided in the list of modules in this publication.

Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of the applicable General Regulations, a BScHons, a four-year BScAgric, BVSc or equivalent degree or a relevant postgraduate diploma (on NQF level 8) is required.

Two years of professional experience might be required in certain cases.

Additional Requirements

In cases where web-based/online modules are offered, basic computer skills is required in order to successfully participate in the degree programme.

In certain cases, it remains the prerogative of the head of department to require, in addition to the entrance requirements, the successful completion of an admissions test before registration.

All international applicants whose first language is not English, may be required to pass a proficiency test in English (TOEFL). Application and more information: www.ets.org/toefl/

Postgraduate applicants who have completed any foreign qualifications must have all their previous post-school qualifications evaluated by the South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA) before applying for postgraduate studies at the University of Pretoria: www.saqa.org.za

International requirements

International students have to ensure they are aware of all aspects pertaining to them to study at the University of Pretoria which can be found at www.up.ac.za/isd.

Additional requirements

In cases where web-based/online modules are offered, basic computer skills is required in order to successfully participate in the degree programme.

In certain cases, it remains the prerogative of the head of department to require, in addition to the entrance requirements, the successful completion of an admissions test before registration. A student may also be required to pass of proficiency test in English (TOEFL).

Examinations and pass requirements

A minimum examination mark of 50% is required in each of the modules where a semester or year mark is not required. However, where a semester or year mark is required, the latter will contribute 50% to the final mark. A subminimum of 40% is required in the examination and a final mark of at least 50 % to pass the module. Instructions regarding requirements for semester, year or examination marks are published in the study guides, for the specific attention of candidates.

The MSc coursework degree is conferred by virtue of the successful completion of examinations on the coursework modules and a mini-dissertation.

If a student fails a module, he/she will have to repeat the module the following year. A module cannot be repeated more than twice.

Research information

Also consult the General Regulations.

Candidates must submit a mini-dissertation which deals with an applied field of study. The topic is determined in consultation with the supervisor and the relevant head of department, and must be approved according to Faculty guidelines. The mini-dissertation is based on an applied research project or related research projects (which need not be original), planned and reported by the candidate. (Assistance with statistical processing, applied specialised procedures, etc. is allowed, but must be acknowledged.)



An internal as well as external examiner will evaluate the mini-dissertation. The supervisor may not be an examiner.

The average mark of the separate marks awarded by all examiners constitutes the final mark for the mini-dissertation. The minimum pass mark is 50%. The Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of the department, may permit a candidate who has failed, to submit an amended mini-dissertation for final adjudication.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained at least 75% for the mini-dissertation and a weighted average of at least 75% in the other modules needed to comply with degree requirements, provided that a minimum pass mark of 60% in all the other modules have been obtained.

Curriculum: Year 1

Choose one of the two elective modules as well as any appropriate module on 800 level to the value of at least 10 credits, approved by the HoD

Fundamental modules

Research methodology 813 (VRM 813) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules

Ruminant health 801 (RUM 801) - Credits: 40.00

Elective modules

Bovine herd health 801 (BHH 801) - Credits: 40.00

Small stock health 801 (SSH 801) - Credits: 40.00

Curriculum: Final year

null

Core modules

Mini-dissertation: Ruminant health 890 (RUM 890) - Credits: 90.00

MSc Tropical Animal Health (Coursework) (08251020)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Programme information

This degree is offered as a combination of e-learning, face-to-face teaching and a compulsory collaborative induction/field-workshop. It has the following components:

- A two week compulsory induction/field-workshop
- Compulsory core modules
- Elective modules (Theory-based and Skills-based)
- Mini-dissertation

For the MSc Tropical Animal Health the mini-dissertation will include an oral examination conducted face to face or via video conference. The oral examining panel will include an examiner from each institute (not the supervisor). A mark will be given which will constitute 10% of the final mini-dissertation mark. The dissertation



will also be examined by one internal and one external examiner as stipulated by the UP regulations; a mark will be given which will constitute 90% of the final mini-dissertation mark.

Also consult General Regulations.

Students are required to confirm whether a module will be presented in any particular year. This enquiry should be directed to the relevant head of department according to the syllabi information provided in the list of modules in this publication.

Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of the applicable General Regulations, a BScHons, a four-year BScAgric, BVSc or equivalent degree or a relevant postgraduate diploma (on NQF level 8) is required.

Two years of professional experience might be required in certain cases.

Additional Requirements

In cases where web-based/online modules are offered, basic computer skills is required in order to successfully participate in the degree programme.

In certain cases, it remains the prerogative of the head of department to require, in addition to the entrance requirements, the successful completion of an admissions test before registration. A student may be required to pass a proficiency test in English (TOEFL).

International requirements

International students have to ensure they are aware of all aspects pertaining to them to study at the University of Pretoria which can be found at www.up.ac.za/isd.

Additional requirements

According to the Bologna Bachelor-Master structure, a Masters degree is required to register at ITM. (Note: A four-year BSc degree in the South African context is equivalent to a Masters degree in the Bologna system). Two years of professional experience might be required in certain cases. It remains the prerogative of the head of department (UP) or course director (ITM) to require, in addition to the entrance requirements already mentioned, the successful completion of an admissions test before registration. A student may also be required to pass a proficiency test in English (TOEFL) at an acceptable level. The web-based/online nature of the modules requires basic computer skills in order to successfully participate in the degree programme.

Also consult the General Regulations. Students are required to confirm whether a module will be presented in any particular year.

In cases where web-based/online modules are offered, basic computer skills is required in order to successfully participate in the degree programme.

In certain cases, it remains the prerogative of the head of department to require, in addition to the entrance requirements, the successful completion of an admissions test before registration. A student may also be required to pass of proficiency test in English (TOEFL).

Examinations and pass requirements

A minimum examination mark of 50% is required in each of the modules where a semester or year mark is not required. However, where a semester or year mark is required, the latter will contribute 50% to the final mark. A subminimum of 40% is required in the examination and a final mark of at least 50 % to pass the module.

Instructions regarding requirements for semester, year or examination marks are published in the study guides, for the specific attention of candidates.

The MSc coursework degree is conferred by virtue of the successful completion of examinations on the coursework modules and a mini-dissertation.

If a student fails a module, he/she will have to repeat the module the following year. A module cannot be repeated more than twice.

Research information

Also consult the General Regulations.

Candidates must submit a mini-dissertation which deals with an applied field of study. The topic is determined in consultation with the supervisor and the relevant head of department, and must be approved according to Faculty guidelines. The mini-dissertation is based on an applied research project or related research projects (which need not be original), planned and reported by the candidate. (Assistance with statistical processing, applied specialised procedures, etc. is allowed, but must be acknowledged.)

An internal as well as external examiner will evaluate the mini-dissertation. The supervisor may not be an examiner.

The average mark of the separate marks awarded by all examiners constitutes the final mark for the mini-dissertation. The minimum pass mark is 50%. The Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of the department, may permit a candidate who has failed, to submit an amended mini-dissertation for final adjudication.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained at least 75% for the mini-dissertation and a weighted average of at least 75% in the other modules needed to comply with degree requirements, provided that a minimum pass mark of 60% in all the other modules have been obtained.

Curriculum: Year 1

"

Elective modules: Choose modules to the value of 48 credits from the list of elective modules below ensuring that the following is adhered to:

- Choose two modules to the value of 18 credits from the following skills-based modules: ASR 811, AVB 817, AVH 811, AVV 811, EPL 804, TCK 811 and VMB 816.
- Choose three modules from the following list of theory-based modules: AHE 812, AHE 813, AHE 814, AHE 815, AHE 816, EPL 803, GVD 811 and TBD 814.

"

Fundamental modules

[Research methodology 812](#) (VRM 812) - Credits: 9.00

Core modules

[Laboratory diagnostics 811](#) (AHE 811) - Credits: 9.00

[Basic epidemiology 802](#) (EPL 802) - Credits: 12.00

[One health: basic concepts 801](#) (OHB 801) - Credits: 12.00

Elective modules

[Advanced One Health 812](#) (AHE 812) - Credits: 12.00

[Advanced one health: public health 813](#) (AHE 813) - Credits: 12.00



Animal health management: high impact and emerging diseases 814 (AHE 814) - Credits: 12.00
Advanced One Health: policy 815 (AHE 815) - Credits: 12.00
Surveillance and survey methodology 816 (AHE 816) - Credits: 12.00
Applied serology 811 (ASR 811) - Credits: 9.00
Applied veterinary bacteriology 817 (AVB 817) - Credits: 9.00
Applied veterinary helminthology 811 (AVH 811) - Credits: 9.00
Applied veterinary virology 811 (AVV 811) - Credits: 9.00
Advanced epidemiology 803 (EPL 803) - Credits: 12.00
Applied epidemiology 804 (EPL 804) - Credits: 12.00
General vector-borne diseases 811 (GVD 811) - Credits: 9.00
Ticks and tick-borne diseases 814 (TBD 814) - Credits: 9.00
Selected tick identification 811 (TCK 811) - Credits: 9.00
Applied molecular biology 816 (VMB 816) - Credits: 9.00

Curriculum: Final year

null

Core modules

Mini-dissertation 895 (AHE 895) - Credits: 90.00

MSc Veterinary Epidemiology (Coursework) (08251022)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Programme information

This programme is offered by the Department of Production Animal Studies.

This degree programme provides training in the principles of and methods used in veterinary epidemiology, including training in selected more specialised tools used in the discipline. It caters for the needs of candidates who wish to be trained as epidemiologists, health officers or researchers involved in the investigation and control of diseases in animal populations and who would like to gain relevant knowledge and develop specific technical skills.

The curriculum consists of compulsory core and elective theoretical modules (90 credits) as well as a mini-dissertation (90 credits). It is primarily a web-based modular degree programme.

Also consult General Regulations.

Students are required to confirm whether a module will be presented in any particular year. This enquiry should be directed to the relevant head of department according to the syllabi information provided in the list of modules in this publication.

Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of the applicable General Regulations, a BScHons, a four-year BScAgric, BVSc or equivalent degree or a relevant postgraduate diploma (on NQF level 8) is required.

Two years of professional experience might be required in certain cases.

Additional requirements

In cases where web-based/online modules are offered, basic computer skills is required in order to successfully

participate in the degree programme.

In certain cases, it remains the prerogative of the head of department to require, in addition to the entrance requirements, the successful completion of an admissions test before registration. A student may also be required to pass of proficiency test in English (TOEFL).

Examinations and pass requirements

A minimum examination mark of 50% is required in each of the modules where a semester or year mark is not required. However, where a semester or year mark is required, the latter will contribute 50% to the final mark. A subminimum of 40% is required in the examination and a final mark of at least 50 % to pass the module. Instructions regarding requirements for semester, year or examination marks are published in the study guides, for the specific attention of candidates.

The MSc coursework degree is conferred by virtue of the successful completion of examinations on the coursework modules and a mini-dissertation.

If a student fails a module, he/she will have to repeat the module the following year. A module cannot be repeated more than twice.

Research information

Also consult the General Regulations.

Candidates must submit a mini-dissertation which deals with an applied field of study. The topic is determined in consultation with the supervisor and the relevant head of department, and must be approved according to Faculty guidelines. The mini-dissertation is based on an applied research project or related research projects (which need not be original), planned and reported by the candidate. (Assistance with statistical processing, applied specialised procedures, etc. is allowed, but must be acknowledged.)

An internal as well as external examiner will evaluate the mini-dissertation. The supervisor may not be an examiner.

The average mark of the separate marks awarded by all examiners constitutes the final mark for the mini-dissertation. The minimum pass mark is 50%. The Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of the department, may permit a candidate who has failed, to submit an amended mini-dissertation for final adjudication.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained at least 75% for the mini-dissertation and a weighted average of at least 75% in the other modules needed to comply with degree requirements, provided that a minimum pass mark of 60% in all the other modules have been obtained.

Curriculum: Year 1

In addition to the core modules please select relevant elective module(s), in consultation with the HoD and supervisor, to the credit value of at least 15 credits.

Fundamental modules

[Research methodology 813](#) (VRM 813) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules

[Basic veterinary epidemiology 851](#) (EPL 851) - Credits: 10.00



Biostatistics in veterinary science 852 (EPL 852) - Credits: 20.00
Analytical veterinary epidemiology 853 (EPL 853) - Credits: 20.00
Animal health information management 855 (EPL 855) - Credits: 5.00
Scientific reasoning in veterinary epidemiology 856 (EPL 856) - Credits: 5.00
Advanced topics in veterinary epidemiology 859 (EPL 859) - Credits: 15.00

Curriculum: Final year

null

Core modules

Mini-dissertation: Veterinary epidemiology 891 (EPL 891) - Credits: 90.00

MSc Veterinary Industrial Pharmacology (Coursework) (08251018)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Programme information

This programme is offered by the Department of Paraclinical Sciences.

The curriculum consists of compulsory core modules (90 credits) as well as a mini-dissertation (90 credits).

Also consult General Regulations.

Students are required to confirm whether a module will be presented in any particular year. This enquiry should be directed to the relevant head of department according to the syllabi information provided in the list of modules in this publication.

Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of the applicable General Regulations, a BScHons, a four-year BScAgric, BVSc or equivalent degree or a relevant postgraduate diploma (on NQF level 8) is required.

Two years of professional experience might be required in certain cases.

Additional Requirements

In cases where web-based/online modules are offered, basic computer skills is required in order to successfully participate in the degree programme.

In certain cases, it remains the prerogative of the head of department to require, in addition to the entrance requirements, the successful completion of an admissions test before registration.

All international applicants whose first language is not English, may be required to pass a proficiency test in English (TOEFL). Application and more information: www.ets.org/toefl/

Postgraduate applicants who have completed any foreign qualifications must have all their previous post-school qualifications evaluated by the South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA) before applying for postgraduate studies at the University of Pretoria: www.saqqa.org.za

International requirements

International students have to ensure they are aware of all aspects pertaining to them to study at the University of Pretoria which can be found at www.up.ac.za/isd

Additional requirements

In cases where web-based/online modules are offered, basic computer skills is required in order to successfully

participate in the degree programme.

In certain cases, it remains the prerogative of the head of department to require, in addition to the entrance requirements, the successful completion of an admissions test before registration. A student may also be required to pass of proficiency test in English (TOEFL).

Examinations and pass requirements

A minimum examination mark of 50% is required in each of the modules where a semester or year mark is not required. However, where a semester or year mark is required, the latter will contribute 50% to the final mark. A subminimum of 40% is required in the examination and a final mark of at least 50 % to pass the module. Instructions regarding requirements for semester, year or examination marks are published in the study guides, for the specific attention of candidates.

The MSc coursework degree is conferred by virtue of the successful completion of examinations on the coursework modules and a mini-dissertation.

If a student fails a module, he/she will have to repeat the module the following year. A module cannot be repeated more than twice.

Research information

Also consult the General Regulations.

Candidates must submit a mini-dissertation which deals with an applied field of study. The topic is determined in consultation with the supervisor and the relevant head of department, and must be approved according to Faculty guidelines. The mini-dissertation is based on an applied research project or related research projects (which need not be original), planned and reported by the candidate. (Assistance with statistical processing, applied specialised procedures, etc. is allowed, but must be acknowledged.)

An internal as well as external examiner will evaluate the mini-dissertation. The supervisor may not be an examiner.

The average mark of the separate marks awarded by all examiners constitutes the final mark for the mini-dissertation. The minimum pass mark is 50%. The Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of the department, may permit a candidate who has failed, to submit an amended mini-dissertation for final adjudication.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained at least 75% for the mini-dissertation and a weighted average of at least 75% in the other modules needed to comply with degree requirements, provided that a minimum pass mark of 60% in all the other modules have been obtained.

Curriculum: Year 1

null

Fundamental modules

[Research methodology 813](#) (VRM 813) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules

[Advanced fundamentals of pharmacology 876](#) (FAK 876) - Credits: 40.00

[Veterinary industrial pharmacology 800](#) (VIP 800) - Credits: 50.00



Curriculum: Final year

null

Core modules

Minidissertation: [Veterinary industrial pharmacology 890](#) (VIP 890) - Credits: 90.00

MSc Veterinary Public Health (Coursework) (08251025)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Programme information

This programme is offered by the Department of Paraclinical Sciences.

The curriculum consists of compulsory core modules (90 credits) as well as a mini-dissertation (90 credits).

Also consult General Regulations.

Students are required to confirm whether a module will be presented in any particular year. This enquiry should be directed to the relevant head of department according to the syllabi information provided in the list of modules in this publication.

Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of the applicable General Regulations, a BScHons, a four-year BScAgric, BVSc or equivalent degree or a relevant postgraduate diploma (on NQF level 8) is required.

Two years of professional experience might be required in certain cases.

Additional Requirements

In cases where web-based/online modules are offered, basic computer skills is required in order to successfully participate in the degree programme.

In certain cases, it remains the prerogative of the head of department to require, in addition to the entrance requirements, the successful completion of an admissions test before registration.

All international applicants whose first language is not English, may be required to pass a proficiency test in English (TOEFL). Application and more information: www.ets.org/toefl/

Postgraduate applicants who have completed any foreign qualifications must have all their previous post-school qualifications evaluated by the South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA) before applying for postgraduate studies at the University of Pretoria: www.saqa.org.za

International requirements

International students have to ensure they are aware of all aspects pertaining to them to study at the University of Pretoria which can be found at www.up.ac.za/isd

Additional requirements

In cases where web-based/online modules are offered, basic computer skills is required in order to successfully participate in the degree programme.

In certain cases, it remains the prerogative of the head of department to require, in addition to the entrance requirements, the successful completion of an admissions test before registration. A student may also be required to pass of proficiency test in English (TOEFL).



Examinations and pass requirements

A minimum examination mark of 50% is required in each of the modules where a semester or year mark is not required. However, where a semester or year mark is required, the latter will contribute 50% to the final mark. A subminimum of 40% is required in the examination and a final mark of at least 50 % to pass the module. Instructions regarding requirements for semester, year or examination marks are published in the study guides, for the specific attention of candidates.

The MSc coursework degree is conferred by virtue of the successful completion of examinations on the coursework modules and a mini-dissertation.

If a student fails a module, he/she will have to repeat the module the following year. A module cannot be repeated more than twice.

Research information

Also consult the General Regulations.

Candidates must submit a mini-dissertation which deals with an applied field of study. The topic is determined in consultation with the supervisor and the relevant head of department, and must be approved according to Faculty guidelines. The mini-dissertation is based on an applied research project or related research projects (which need not be original), planned and reported by the candidate. (Assistance with statistical processing, applied specialised procedures, etc. is allowed, but must be acknowledged.)

An internal as well as external examiner will evaluate the mini-dissertation. The supervisor may not be an examiner.

The average mark of the separate marks awarded by all examiners constitutes the final mark for the mini-dissertation. The minimum pass mark is 50%. The Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of the department, may permit a candidate who has failed, to submit an amended mini-dissertation for final adjudication.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained at least 75% for the mini-dissertation and a weighted average of at least 75% in the other modules needed to comply with degree requirements, provided that a minimum pass mark of 60% in all the other modules have been obtained.

Curriculum: Year 1

null

Fundamental modules

[Research methodology 813](#) (VRM 813) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules

[Basic veterinary epidemiology 851](#) (EPL 851) - Credits: 10.00

[Veterinary public health: Meat hygiene 881](#) (VPH 881) - Credits: 40.00

[Veterinary public health: Veterinary milk hygiene 883](#) (VPH 883) - Credits: 40.00

Curriculum: Final year

null

Core modules



Mini-dissertation: Veterinary public health 890 (VPH 890) - Credits: 90.00

MSc Veterinary Reproduction (Coursework) (08251023)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Programme information

This programme is offered by the Department of Production Animal Studies.

The first objective of the degree programme is to provide each participant a strong theoretical grounding in those aspects of veterinary reproduction that are specifically of interest to him or her, whilst also having the opportunity to gain a wider perspective from interacting with other students doing the same programme but with different foci of interest. The second objective, which is as important as the first, is to let the student go through the scientific research process, from the formulation of a research question to reporting the research in a mini-dissertation and an article of sufficient merit to submit to an approved scientific journal.

The degree programme will be suitable for any veterinarian with an interest in reproduction and an interest in doing research in the field of reproduction, irrespective of the species in which his or her interest lies. The degree programme may also be suitable for non-veterinarians with similar interests but focused on those aspects of reproduction that are not of a strict veterinary nature, yet maintaining a focus on animal health.

The curriculum consists of compulsory core and elective theoretical modules (90 credits) as well as a mini-dissertation (90 credits).

Also consult General Regulations.

Students are required to confirm whether a module will be presented in any particular year. This enquiry should be directed to the relevant head of department according to the syllabi information provided in the list of modules in this publication.

Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of the applicable General Regulations, a BScHons, a four-year BScAgric, BVSc or equivalent degree or a relevant postgraduate diploma (on NQF level 8) is required.

Two years of professional experience might be required in certain cases.

Additional Requirements

In cases where web-based/online modules are offered, basic computer skills is required in order to successfully participate in the degree programme.

In certain cases, it remains the prerogative of the head of department to require, in addition to the entrance requirements, the successful completion of an admissions test before registration.

All international applicants whose first language is not English, may be required to pass a proficiency test in English (TOEFL). Application and more information: www.ets.org/toefl/

Postgraduate applicants who have completed any foreign qualifications must have all their previous post-school qualifications evaluated by the South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA) before applying for postgraduate studies at the University of Pretoria: www.saqa.org.za

International requirements

International students have to ensure they are aware of all aspects pertaining to them to study at the University of Pretoria which can be found at www.up.ac.za/isd.

Additional requirements

In cases where web-based/online modules are offered, basic computer skills is required in order to successfully participate in the degree programme.

In certain cases, it remains the prerogative of the head of department to require, in addition to the entrance requirements, the successful completion of an admissions test before registration. A student may also be required to pass of proficiency test in English (TOEFL).

Examinations and pass requirements

A minimum examination mark of 50% is required in each of the modules where a semester or year mark is not required. However, where a semester or year mark is required, the latter will contribute 50% to the final mark. A subminimum of 40% is required in the examination and a final mark of at least 50 % to pass the module. Instructions regarding requirements for semester, year or examination marks are published in the study guides, for the specific attention of candidates.

The MSc coursework degree is conferred by virtue of the successful completion of examinations on the coursework modules and a mini-dissertation.

If a student fails a module, he/she will have to repeat the module the following year. A module cannot be repeated more than twice.

Research information

Also consult the General Regulations.

Candidates must submit a mini-dissertation which deals with an applied field of study. The topic is determined in consultation with the supervisor and the relevant head of department, and must be approved according to Faculty guidelines. The mini-dissertation is based on an applied research project or related research projects (which need not be original), planned and reported by the candidate. (Assistance with statistical processing, applied specialised procedures, etc. is allowed, but must be acknowledged.)

An internal as well as external examiner will evaluate the mini-dissertation. The supervisor may not be an examiner.

The average mark of the separate marks awarded by all examiners constitutes the final mark for the mini-dissertation. The minimum pass mark is 50%. The Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of the department, may permit a candidate who has failed, to submit an amended mini-dissertation for final adjudication.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained at least 75% for the mini-dissertation and a weighted average of at least 75% in the other modules needed to comply with degree requirements, provided that a minimum pass mark of 60% in all the other modules have been obtained.

Curriculum: Year 1

Elective Modules:

Choose 3 elective modules from the list of electives

Fundamental modules

[Research methodology 813](#) (VRM 813) - Credits: 0.00



Core modules

Reproductive physiology 801 (GSK 801) - Credits: 15.00

Elective modules

Bovine reproduction 806 (GSK 806) - Credits: 25.00

Small stock reproduction 807 (GSK 807) - Credits: 25.00

Equine reproduction 808 (GSK 808) - Credits: 25.00

Small animal reproduction 809 (GSK 809) - Credits: 25.00

Wildlife reproduction 810 (GSK 810) - Credits: 25.00

Curriculum: Final year

null

Core modules

Mini-dissertation 891 (GSK 891) - Credits: 90.00

MSc Veterinary Science Anatomy and Physiology (08251014)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Programme information

This programme is offered by the Department of Anatomy and Physiology.

Also consult the UP General Regulations.

The MSc degree in Veterinary Science is a research degree. The degree is conferred by virtue of the successful completion of a dissertation.

Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of the applicable General Regulations, a BScHons, a four-year BScAgric, BVSc or equivalent degree or a relevant postgraduate diploma (on NQF level 8) is required.

Additional Requirements

In certain cases, it remains the prerogative of the head of department to require, in addition to the entrance requirements, the successful completion of an admissions test before registration.

In cases where web-based/online modules are offered, basic computer skills are required in order to successfully participate in the degree programme.

All international applicants whose first language is not English, may be required to pass a proficiency test in English (TOEFL). Application and more information: www.ets.org/toefl/

Postgraduate applicants who have completed any foreign qualifications must have all their previous post-school qualifications evaluated by the South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA) before applying for postgraduate studies at the University of Pretoria: www.saqa.org.za

International requirements

International students have to ensure they are aware of all aspects pertaining to them to study at the University of Pretoria which can be found at www.up.ac.za/isd

Additional requirements

In certain cases, it remains the prerogative of the relevant head of department to require, in addition to the

entrance requirements, the successful completion of an admissions test before registration. A student may be required to pass a proficiency test in English (TOEFL).

Research information

The research topic is determined in consultation with the relevant head of department, and the research project(s)/ dissertation that follow, must be approved according to Faculty guidelines.

Before or on submission of the final copy of the dissertation, a student must submit a draft article for publication to the supervisor (General Regulation G.12(a) and (b)). The draft article should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation and be approved by the supervisor concerned. The supervisor should then have the opportunity to take the paper through all the processes of revision and resubmission as may be necessary and/or appropriate in order to achieve publication.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% for the dissertation.

Curriculum: Final year

null

Fundamental modules

Research methodology 813 (VRM 813) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules

Dissertation: Anatomy and physiology 802 (VWE 802) - Credits: 180.00

MSc Veterinary Science Companion Animal Clinical Studies (08251015)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Programme information

This programme is offered by the Department of Companion Animal Clinical Studies.

Also consult the UP General Regulations.

The MSc degree in Veterinary Science is a research degree. The degree is conferred by virtue of the successful completion of a dissertation.

Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of the applicable General Regulations, a BScHons, a four-year BScAgric, BVSc or equivalent degree or a relevant postgraduate diploma (on NQF level 8) is required.

Additional Requirements

In certain cases, it remains the prerogative of the head of department to require, in addition to the entrance requirements, the successful completion of an admissions test before registration.

In cases where web-based/online modules are offered, basic computer skills are required in order to successfully participate in the degree programme.

All international applicants whose first language is not English, may be required to pass a proficiency test in English (TOEFL). Application and more information: www.ets.org/toefl/



Postgraduate applicants who have completed any foreign qualifications must have all their previous post-school qualifications evaluated by the South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA) before applying for postgraduate studies at the University of Pretoria: www.saqa.org.za

International requirements

International students have to ensure they are aware of all aspects pertaining to them to study at the University of Pretoria which can be found at www.up.ac.za/isd.

Additional requirements

In certain cases, it remains the prerogative of the relevant head of department to require, in addition to the entrance requirements, the successful completion of an admissions test before registration. A student may be required to pass a proficiency test in English (TOEFL).

Research information

The research topic is determined in consultation with the relevant head of department, and the research project(s)/ dissertation that follow, must be approved according to Faculty guidelines.

Before or on submission of the final copy of the dissertation, a student must submit a draft article for publication to the supervisor (General Regulation G.12(a) and (b)). The draft article should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation and be approved by the supervisor concerned. The supervisor should then have the opportunity to take the paper through all the processes of revision and resubmission as may be necessary and/or appropriate in order to achieve publication.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% for the dissertation.

Curriculum: Final year

null

Fundamental modules

[Research methodology 813](#) (VRM 813) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules

[Dissertation: Companion animal clinical studies 803](#) (VWE 803) - Credits: 180.00

MSc Veterinary Science Paraclinical Sciences (08251016)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Programme information

This programme is offered by the Department of Paraclinical Sciences.

Also consult the UP General Regulations.

The MSc degree in Veterinary Science is a research degree. The degree is conferred by virtue of the successful completion of a dissertation.



Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of the applicable General Regulations, a BScHons, a four-year BScAgric, BVSc or equivalent degree or a relevant postgraduate diploma (on NQF level 8) is required.

Additional Requirements

In certain cases, it remains the prerogative of the head of department to require, in addition to the entrance requirements, the successful completion of an admissions test before registration.

In cases where web-based/online modules are offered, basic computer skills are required in order to successfully participate in the degree programme.

All international applicants whose first language is not English, may be required to pass a proficiency test in English (TOEFL). Application and more information: www.ets.org/toefl/

Postgraduate applicants who have completed any foreign qualifications must have all their previous post-school qualifications evaluated by the South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA) before applying for postgraduate studies at the University of Pretoria: www.saqa.org.za

International requirements

International students have to ensure they are aware of all aspects pertaining to them to study at the University of Pretoria which can be found at www.up.ac.za/isd.

Additional requirements

In certain cases, it remains the prerogative of the relevant head of department to require, in addition to the entrance requirements, the successful completion of an admissions test before registration. A student may be required to pass a proficiency test in English (TOEFL).

Research information

The research topic is determined in consultation with the relevant head of department, and the research project(s)/ dissertation that follow, must be approved according to Faculty guidelines.

Before or on submission of the final copy of the dissertation, a student must submit a draft article for publication to the supervisor (General Regulation G.12(a) and (b)). The draft article should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation and be approved by the supervisor concerned. The supervisor should then have the opportunity to take the paper through all the processes of revision and resubmission as may be necessary and/or appropriate in order to achieve publication.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% for the dissertation.

Curriculum: Final year

null

Fundamental modules

[Research methodology 813](#) (VRM 813) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules

[Dissertation: Paraclinical sciences 804](#) (VWE 804) - Credits: 180.00



MSc Veterinary Science Production Animal Studies (08251017)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Programme information

This programme is offered by the Department of Production Animal Studies.

Also consult the UP General Regulations.

The MSc degree in Veterinary Science is a research degree. The degree is conferred by virtue of the successful completion of a dissertation.

Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of the applicable General Regulations, a BScHons, a four-year BScAgric, BVSc or equivalent degree or a relevant postgraduate diploma (on NQF level 8) is required.

Additional Requirements

In certain cases, it remains the prerogative of the head of department to require, in addition to the entrance requirements, the successful completion of an admissions test before registration.

In cases where web-based/online modules are offered, basic computer skills are required in order to successfully participate in the degree programme.

All international applicants whose first language is not English, may be required to pass a proficiency test in English (TOEFL). Application and more information: www.ets.org/toefl/

Postgraduate applicants who have completed any foreign qualifications must have all their previous post-school qualifications evaluated by the South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA) before applying for postgraduate studies at the University of Pretoria: www.saqa.org.za

International requirements

International students have to ensure they are aware of all aspects pertaining to them to study at the University of Pretoria which can be found at www.up.ac.za/isd.

Additional requirements

In certain cases, it remains the prerogative of the relevant head of department to require, in addition to the entrance requirements, the successful completion of an admissions test before registration. A student may be required to pass a proficiency test in English (TOEFL).

Research information

The research topic is determined in consultation with the relevant head of department, and the research project(s)/ dissertation that follow, must be approved according to Faculty guidelines.

Before or on submission of the final copy of the dissertation, a student must submit a draft article for publication to the supervisor (General Regulation G.12(a) and (b)). The draft article should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation and be approved by the supervisor concerned. The supervisor should then have the opportunity to take the paper through all the processes of revision and resubmission as may be necessary and/or appropriate in order to achieve publication.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% for the dissertation.

Curriculum: Final year

null

Fundamental modules

Research methodology 813 (VRM 813) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules

Dissertation: Production animal studies 805 (VWE 805) - Credits: 180.00

MSc Veterinary Science Tropical Diseases (08250902)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Programme information

This programme is offered by the Department of Veterinary Tropical Diseases.

Also consult the UP General Regulations.

The MSc degree in Veterinary Science is a research degree. The degree is conferred by virtue of the successful completion of a dissertation.

Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of the applicable General Regulations, a BScHons, a four-year BScAgric, BVSc or equivalent degree or a relevant postgraduate diploma (on NQF level 8) is required.

Additional Requirements

In certain cases, it remains the prerogative of the head of department to require, in addition to the entrance requirements, the successful completion of an admissions test before registration.

In cases where web-based/online modules are offered, basic computer skills are required in order to successfully participate in the degree programme.

All international applicants whose first language is not English, may be required to pass a proficiency test in English (TOEFL). Application and more information: www.ets.org/toefl/

Postgraduate applicants who have completed any foreign qualifications must have all their previous post-school qualifications evaluated by the South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA) before applying for postgraduate studies at the University of Pretoria: www.saqa.org.za

International requirements

International students have to ensure they are aware of all aspects pertaining to them to study at the University of Pretoria which can be found at www.up.ac.za/isd

Additional requirements

In certain cases, it remains the prerogative of the relevant head of department to require, in addition to the entrance requirements, the successful completion of an admissions test before registration. A student may be required to pass a proficiency test in English (TOEFL).



Research information

The research topic is determined in consultation with the relevant head of department, and the research project(s)/ dissertation that follow, must be approved according to Faculty guidelines.

Before or on submission of the final copy of the dissertation, a student must submit a draft article for publication to the supervisor (General Regulation G.12(a) and (b)). The draft article should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation and be approved by the supervisor concerned. The supervisor should then have the opportunity to take the paper through all the processes of revision and resubmission as may be necessary and/or appropriate in order to achieve publication.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% for the dissertation.

Curriculum: Final year

null

Fundamental modules

Research methodology 813 (VRM 813) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules

Dissertation: Veterinary tropical diseases 801 (VWE 801) - Credits: 180.00

MSc Wildlife Health, Ecology and Management (Coursework) (08251019)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Programme information

Please note that this programme will not be presented in 2018.

This programme is offered by the Department of Production Animal Sciences.

This degree programme provides training in knowledge and skills to manage wildlife health, production and conservation. This includes technical knowledge of production systems such as housing, handling, husbandry, disease prevention, understanding the economic principles in this economy, understanding ecology and ecosystem management, understanding of policies and legislation relevant to wildlife areas and for veterinarians veterinary specific knowledge such as chemical manipulation, disease recognition and treatment. It will also include softer skills of community considerations in wildlife economies, leadership, communication and strategy skills.

The curriculum consists of compulsory core and elective theoretical modules (90 credits) as well as a mini-dissertation (90 credits).

Also consult General Regulations.

Students are required to confirm whether a module will be presented in any particular year. This enquiry should be directed to the relevant head of department according to the syllabi information provided in the list of modules in this publication.

Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of the applicable General Regulations, a BScHons, a four-year BScAgric, BVSc or

equivalent degree or a relevant postgraduate diploma (on NQF level 8) is required.

Two years of professional experience might be required in certain cases.

Additional Requirements

In cases where web-based/online modules are offered, basic computer skills is required in order to successfully participate in the degree programme.

In certain cases, it remains the prerogative of the head of department to require, in addition to the entrance requirements, the successful completion of an admissions test before registration.

All international applicants whose first language is not English, may be required to pass a proficiency test in English (TOEFL). Application and more information: www.ets.org/toefl/

Postgraduate applicants who have completed any foreign qualifications must have all their previous post-school qualifications evaluated by the South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA) before applying for postgraduate studies at the University of Pretoria: www.saqa.org.za

International requirements

International students have to ensure they are aware of all aspects pertaining to them to study at the University of Pretoria which can be found at www.up.ac.za/isd .

Additional requirements

In cases where web-based/online modules are offered, basic computer skills is required in order to successfully participate in the degree programme.

In certain cases, it remains the prerogative of the head of department to require, in addition to the entrance requirements, the successful completion of an admissions test before registration. A student may also be required to pass of proficiency test in English (TOEFL).

Examinations and pass requirements

A minimum examination mark of 50% is required in each of the modules where a semester or year mark is not required. However, where a semester or year mark is required, the latter will contribute 50% to the final mark. A subminimum of 40% is required in the examination and a final mark of at least 50 % to pass the module. Instructions regarding requirements for semester, year or examination marks are published in the study guides, for the specific attention of candidates.

The MSc coursework degree is conferred by virtue of the successful completion of examinations on the coursework modules and a mini-dissertation.

If a student fails a module, he/she will have to repeat the module the following year. A module cannot be repeated more than twice.

Research information

Also consult the General Regulations.

Candidates must submit a mini-dissertation which deals with an applied field of study. The topic is determined in consultation with the supervisor and the relevant head of department, and must be approved according to Faculty guidelines. The mini-dissertation is based on an applied research project or related research projects (which need not be original), planned and reported by the candidate. (Assistance with statistical processing, applied specialised procedures, etc. is allowed, but must be acknowledged.)

An internal as well as external examiner will evaluate the mini-dissertation. The supervisor may not be an examiner.



The average mark of the separate marks awarded by all examiners constitutes the final mark for the mini-dissertation. The minimum pass mark is 50%. The Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of the department, may permit a candidate who has failed, to submit an amended mini-dissertation for final adjudication.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained at least 75% for the mini-dissertation and a weighted average of at least 75% in the other modules needed to comply with degree requirements, provided that a minimum pass mark of 60% in all the other modules have been obtained.

Curriculum: Year 1

Electives:

Choose 1 elective to the value of 15 credits or any appropriate 800-level module, relevant to the field of study

Fundamental modules

Research methodology 813 (VRM 813) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules

Wildlife management and production 800 (NLB 800) - Credits: 20.00

Wildlife ecology 810 (NLB 810) - Credits: 20.00

Wildlife health advanced 810 (WLS 810) - Credits: 20.00

Transfrontier parks and conservation 811 (WLS 811) - Credits: 15.00

Elective modules

Wildlife health introduction 812 (WLS 812) - Credits: 15.00

Wildlife veterinary specific 813 (WLS 813) - Credits: 15.00

Curriculum: Final year

null

Core modules

Mini-dissertation: Wildlife health, ecology and management 890 (WLS 890) - Credits: 90.00



Doctorate

PhD Veterinary Science Anatomy and Physiology (08261006)

Minimum duration of study 3 years

Programme information

This programme is offered by the Department of Anatomy and Physiology.

The PhD degree is conferred by virtue of the successful completion of a thesis and an oral defence. Consult the General Regulations.

The research topic will be determined in consultation with the relevant head of department, following which the research projects will be approved in terms of Faculty guidelines and the General Regulations. Each candidate must satisfy the relevant head of department that he or she is working at an institution with the necessary facilities, to enable him or her to complete the work required for the degree satisfactorily.

Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of the applicable General Regulations, a candidate must hold an applicable master's degree to qualify for admission to study for the PhD degree.

A candidate with an MTech degree who has obtained at least 60% for the MTech dissertation may be considered for admission if approved by Senate. Since the PhD is clearly more demanding of a wider (philosophical) scientific background, the selection of candidates for the PhD degree must be stringent, and could include outside evaluation of the dissertation work by nominees selected by the head of department and approved by the Faculty Postgraduate Committee, evidence of peer-reviewed publication, appropriate work-related experience (i.e. in a research environment) and, where necessary, formal coursework to address shortcomings in the academic background.

Additional requirements

A candidate with an MTech degree who has obtained at least 60% for the MTech dissertation may be considered for admission if approved by Senate. Since the PhD is clearly more demanding of a wider (philosophical) scientific background, the selection of candidates for the PhD degree must be stringent, and could include outside evaluation of the dissertation work by nominees selected by the head of department and approved by the Faculty Postgraduate Committee, evidence of peer-reviewed publication, appropriate work-related experience (i.e. in a research environment) and, where necessary, formal coursework to address shortcomings in the academic background.

It remains the prerogative of the head of department to require an admissions test prior to registration for the degree study, in addition to the regulatory requirements. A pass in a proficiency test in English (TOEFL) at an acceptable level may also be required, especially in the case of international candidates.

Research information

Before or on submission of the final copy of the thesis, a student must submit proof of acceptance of an article for publication issued by an accredited journal, to the Head: Student Administration (UP General Regulation G.51). The accepted article should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the thesis and should have been approved by the supervisor concerned. The supervisor shall be responsible for ensuring that

the article has been taken through all the processes of revision and resubmission, as may be necessary. In exceptional cases the Dean may allow a student to graduate subject to UP Regulations.

Also consult the General Regulations with regard to the submission and technical editing of the thesis.

Curriculum: Year 1

null

Core modules

Thesis: [Anatomy and physiology 902](#) (VWE 902) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Year 2

null

Core modules

Thesis: [Anatomy and physiology 902](#) (VWE 902) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

null

Core modules

Thesis: [Anatomy and physiology 902](#) (VWE 902) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Veterinary Science Companion Animal Clinical Studies (08261007)

Minimum duration of study 3 years

Programme information

This programme is offered by the Department of Companion Animal Clinical Studies.

The PhD degree is conferred by virtue of the successful completion of a thesis and an oral defence. Consult the General Regulations.

The research topic will be determined in consultation with the relevant head of department, following which the research projects will be approved in terms of Faculty guidelines and the General Regulations. Each candidate must satisfy the relevant head of department that he or she is working at an institution with the necessary facilities, to enable him or her to complete the work required for the degree satisfactorily.

Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of the applicable General Regulations, a candidate must hold an applicable master's degree to qualify for admission to study for the PhD degree.

A candidate with an MTech degree who has obtained at least 60% for the MTech dissertation may be considered for admission if approved by Senate. Since the PhD is clearly more demanding of a wider (philosophical) scientific background, the selection of candidates for the PhD degree must be stringent, and could include outside evaluation of the dissertation work by nominees selected by the head of department and approved by the Faculty Postgraduate Committee, evidence of peer-reviewed publication, appropriate work-related experience (i.e. in a research environment) and, where necessary, formal coursework to address shortcomings in the academic background.

Additional requirements

A candidate with an MTech degree who has obtained at least 60% for the MTech dissertation may be considered for admission if approved by Senate. Since the PhD is clearly more demanding of a wider (philosophical) scientific background, the selection of candidates for the PhD degree must be stringent, and could include outside evaluation of the dissertation work by nominees selected by the head of department and approved by the Faculty Postgraduate Committee, evidence of peer-reviewed publication, appropriate work-related experience (i.e. in a research environment) and, where necessary, formal coursework to address shortcomings in the academic background.

It remains the prerogative of the head of department to require an admissions test prior to registration for the degree study, in addition to the regulatory requirements. A pass in a proficiency test in English (TOEFL) at an acceptable level may also be required, especially in the case of international candidates.

Research information

Before or on submission of the final copy of the thesis, a student must submit proof of acceptance of an article for publication issued by an accredited journal, to the Head: Student Administration (UP General Regulation G.51). The accepted article should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the thesis and should have been approved by the supervisor concerned. The supervisor shall be responsible for ensuring that the article has been taken through all the processes of revision and resubmission, as may be necessary. In exceptional cases the Dean may allow a student to graduate subject to UP Regulations.

Also consult the General Regulations with regard to the submission and technical editing of the thesis.

Curriculum: Year 1

null

Core modules

Thesis: Companion animal clinical sciences 903 (VWE 903) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Year 2

null

Core modules

Thesis: Companion animal clinical sciences 903 (VWE 903) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

null

Core modules

Thesis: Companion animal clinical sciences 903 (VWE 903) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Veterinary Science Paraclinical Sciences (08261008)

Minimum duration of study 3 years

Programme information

This programme is offered by the Department of Paraclinical Sciences.

The PhD degree is conferred by virtue of the successful completion of a thesis and an oral defence. Consult the General Regulations.

The research topic will be determined in consultation with the relevant head of department, following which the research projects will be approved in terms of Faculty guidelines and the General Regulations. Each candidate must satisfy the relevant head of department that he or she is working at an institution with the necessary facilities, to enable him or her to complete the work required for the degree satisfactorily.

Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of the applicable General Regulations, a candidate must hold an applicable master's degree to qualify for admission to study for the PhD degree.

A candidate with an MTech degree who has obtained at least 60% for the MTech dissertation may be considered for admission if approved by Senate. Since the PhD is clearly more demanding of a wider (philosophical) scientific background, the selection of candidates for the PhD degree must be stringent, and could include outside evaluation of the dissertation work by nominees selected by the head of department and approved by the Faculty Postgraduate Committee, evidence of peer-reviewed publication, appropriate work-related experience (i.e. in a research environment) and, where necessary, formal coursework to address shortcomings in the academic background.

Additional requirements

A candidate with an MTech degree who has obtained at least 60% for the MTech dissertation may be considered for admission if approved by Senate. Since the PhD is clearly more demanding of a wider (philosophical) scientific background, the selection of candidates for the PhD degree must be stringent, and could include outside evaluation of the dissertation work by nominees selected by the head of department and approved by the Faculty Postgraduate Committee, evidence of peer-reviewed publication, appropriate work-related experience (i.e. in a research environment) and, where necessary, formal coursework to address shortcomings in the academic background.

It remains the prerogative of the head of department to require an admissions test prior to registration for the degree study, in addition to the regulatory requirements. A pass in a proficiency test in English (TOEFL) at an acceptable level may also be required, especially in the case of international candidates.

Research information

Before or on submission of the final copy of the thesis, a student must submit proof of acceptance of an article for publication issued by an accredited journal, to the Head: Student Administration (UP General Regulation G.51). The accepted article should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the thesis and should have been approved by the supervisor concerned. The supervisor shall be responsible for ensuring that the article has been taken through all the processes of revision and resubmission, as may be necessary. In exceptional cases the Dean may allow a student to graduate subject to UP Regulations.

Also consult the General Regulations with regard to the submission and technical editing of the thesis.

Curriculum: Year 1

null

Core modules

Thesis: Paraclinical sciences 904 (VWE 904) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Year 2

null

Core modules

Thesis: Paraclinical sciences 904 (VWE 904) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

null

Core modules

Thesis: Paraclinical sciences 904 (VWE 904) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Veterinary Science Production Animal Studies (08261009)

Minimum duration of study 3 years

Programme information

This programme is offered by the Department of Production Animal Studies.

The PhD degree is conferred by virtue of the successful completion of a thesis and an oral defence. Consult the General Regulations.

The research topic will be determined in consultation with the relevant head of department, following which the research projects will be approved in terms of Faculty guidelines and the General Regulations. Each candidate must satisfy the relevant head of department that he or she is working at an institution with the necessary facilities, to enable him or her to complete the work required for the degree satisfactorily.

Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of the applicable General Regulations, a candidate must hold an applicable master's degree to qualify for admission to study for the PhD degree.

A candidate with an MTech degree who has obtained at least 60% for the MTech dissertation may be considered for admission if approved by Senate. Since the PhD is clearly more demanding of a wider (philosophical) scientific background, the selection of candidates for the PhD degree must be stringent, and could include outside evaluation of the dissertation work by nominees selected by the head of department and approved by the Faculty Postgraduate Committee, evidence of peer-reviewed publication, appropriate work-related experience (i.e. in a research environment) and, where necessary, formal coursework to address shortcomings in the academic background.

Additional requirements

A candidate with an MTech degree who has obtained at least 60% for the MTech dissertation may be considered for admission if approved by Senate. Since the PhD is clearly more demanding of a wider (philosophical) scientific background, the selection of candidates for the PhD degree must be stringent, and could include outside evaluation of the dissertation work by nominees selected by the head of department and approved by the Faculty Postgraduate Committee, evidence of peer-reviewed publication, appropriate work-related experience (i.e. in a research environment) and, where necessary, formal coursework to address shortcomings in the academic background.

It remains the prerogative of the head of department to require an admissions test prior to registration for the degree study, in addition to the regulatory requirements. A pass in a proficiency test in English (TOEFL) at an acceptable level may also be required, especially in the case of international candidates.

Research information

Before or on submission of the final copy of the thesis, a student must submit proof of acceptance of an article for publication issued by an accredited journal, to the Head: Student Administration (UP General Regulation G.51). The accepted article should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the thesis and should have been approved by the supervisor concerned. The supervisor shall be responsible for ensuring that the article has been taken through all the processes of revision and resubmission, as may be necessary. In exceptional cases the Dean may allow a student to graduate subject to UP Regulations.

Also consult the General Regulations with regard to the submission and technical editing of the thesis.

Curriculum: Year 1

null

Core modules

Thesis: [Production animal studies 905](#) (VWE 905) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Year 2

null

Core modules

Thesis: [Production animal studies 905](#) (VWE 905) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

null

Core modules

Thesis: [Production animal studies 905](#) (VWE 905) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Veterinary Science Veterinary Tropical Diseases (08260272)

Minimum duration of study 3 years

Programme information

This programme is offered by the Department of Veterinary Tropical Diseases.

The PhD degree is conferred by virtue of the successful completion of a thesis and an oral defence. Consult the General Regulations.

The research topic will be determined in consultation with the relevant head of department, following which the research projects will be approved in terms of Faculty guidelines and the General Regulations. Each candidate must satisfy the relevant head of department that he or she is working at an institution with the necessary facilities, to enable him or her to complete the work required for the degree satisfactorily.

Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of the applicable General Regulations, a candidate must hold an applicable master's

degree to qualify for admission to study for the PhD degree.

A candidate with an MTech degree who has obtained at least 60% for the MTech dissertation may be considered for admission if approved by Senate. Since the PhD is clearly more demanding of a wider (philosophical) scientific background, the selection of candidates for the PhD degree must be stringent, and could include outside evaluation of the dissertation work by nominees selected by the head of department and approved by the Faculty Postgraduate Committee, evidence of peer-reviewed publication, appropriate work-related experience (i.e. in a research environment) and, where necessary, formal coursework to address shortcomings in the academic background.

Additional requirements

A candidate with an MTech degree who has obtained at least 60% for the MTech dissertation may be considered for admission if approved by Senate. Since the PhD is clearly more demanding of a wider (philosophical) scientific background, the selection of candidates for the PhD degree must be stringent, and could include outside evaluation of the dissertation work by nominees selected by the head of department and approved by the Faculty Postgraduate Committee, evidence of peer-reviewed publication, appropriate work-related experience (i.e. in a research environment) and, where necessary, formal coursework to address shortcomings in the academic background.

It remains the prerogative of the head of department to require an admissions test prior to registration for the degree study, in addition to the regulatory requirements. A pass in a proficiency test in English (TOEFL) at an acceptable level may also be required, especially in the case of international candidates.

Research information

Before or on submission of the final copy of the thesis, a student must submit proof of acceptance of an article for publication issued by an accredited journal, to the Head: Student Administration (UP General Regulation G.51). The accepted article should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the thesis and should have been approved by the supervisor concerned. The supervisor shall be responsible for ensuring that the article has been taken through all the processes of revision and resubmission, as may be necessary. In exceptional cases the Dean may allow a student to graduate subject to UP Regulations.

Also consult the General Regulations with regard to the submission and technical editing of the thesis.

Curriculum: Year 1

null

Core modules

Thesis: [Veterinary tropical diseases 901](#) (VWE 901) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Year 2

null

Core modules

Thesis: [Veterinary tropical diseases 901](#) (VWE 901) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

null



Core modules

Thesis: Veterinary tropical diseases 901 (VWE 901) - Credits: 360.00



Modules

Laboratory diagnostics 811 (AHE 811)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	9.00
Programmes	MSc Tropical Animal Health (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Veterinary Tropical Diseases
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module deals with the concepts and principles of field and laboratory diagnosis of infectious and parasitic diseases of livestock and wildlife including aspects of specimen collection and shipment, interpretation of laboratory results and basic laboratory management.

Advanced One Health 812 (AHE 812)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	MSc Tropical Animal Health (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Veterinary Tropical Diseases
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

(elective)

This module will provide students with an understanding of health in particular social-ecological systems, with a focus on understanding the relationship between ecosystem health and infectious diseases of animals and humans, in order to improve disease control policies, ecosystem sustainability, food security and rural development.

Advanced one health: public health 813 (AHE 813)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	MSc Tropical Animal Health (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Veterinary Tropical Diseases



Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

(elective)

This module will focus on the human dimension of One Health. It introduces an approach to formulate a zoonotic disease control programme. After the module students should be able to explain the disease burden of a particular zoonosis, to develop an epidemiological model, to analyse its broader determinants, to appraise and prioritise possible interventions based on effectiveness, cost, feasibility and acceptability and to identify implementation challenges in a specific public health system's context.

Animal health management: high impact and emerging diseases 814 (AHE 814)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 12.00

Programmes [MSc Tropical Animal Health \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Veterinary Tropical Diseases

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

(elective)

This module deals with the concepts and principles of basic animal health management for livestock production and trade in livestock and livestock commodities. There will be a special focus on the management of infectious diseases that have a high impact in terms of international trade because of their detrimental effects on livestock production and health and/or human health. The module will also examine the drivers for emerging and re-emerging diseases with special reference to the livestock/wildlife/human interface.

Advanced One Health: policy 815 (AHE 815)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 12.00

Programmes [MSc Tropical Animal Health \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Veterinary Tropical Diseases

Period of presentation Semester 1



Module content

(elective)

Policy is generally defined as a plan of action on the part of a government, business or other organisation intended to influence decisions and actions in a particular direction. This module introduces the key principles in policy making in regard to animal health and trade in livestock or livestock products. It will consider the essentials of “effective” policy creation, the role of science and uncertainty in policy, policy analysis and the role of government versus the private sector in animal health.

Surveillance and survey methodology 816 (AHE 816)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	MSc Tropical Animal Health (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Veterinary Tropical Diseases
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

(elective)

This module deals with the concepts and principles of terrestrial animal (livestock and wildlife) health surveillance; including the design; implementation and evaluation of surveillance system; the data sources; tools and methods available to perform effective surveillance; and the evaluation and analysis of surveillance data. This module will also provide an introduction to geographic information systems (GIS) and provide basic skills on how to use GIS in epidemiological studies.

Mini-dissertation 890 (AHE 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	80.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Veterinary Tropical Diseases
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A mini-dissertation must be delivered on an appropriate topic depending on the field of interest of the student. A research project of limited scope must be undertaken and written in the format of a mini-dissertation to fulfil the requirements of the MSc. The research topic is determined in consultation with the supervisor and head of department and the research project must be approved according to Faculty guidelines. Before or together with the mini-dissertation, a student must submit at least one draft article for publication in an acknowledged journal, failing which the degree will not be conferred. The draft article must be based on the research for the mini-dissertation and must be acceptable to the supervisor and meet subsidy requirements.



Mini-dissertation 895 (AHE 895)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 90.00

Programmes [MSc Tropical Animal Health \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Veterinary Tropical Diseases

Period of presentation Year

Module content

A mini-dissertation must be submitted on an appropriate topic depending on the field of interest of the student. A research project of limited scope must be undertaken and written in the format of a mini-dissertation to fulfil the requirements of the MSc. The research topic is determined in consultation with the supervisor and head of department and the research project must be approved according to Faculty guidelines. Before or together with the mini-dissertation, a student must submit at least one draft article for publication in an acknowledged journal to the Faculty Administration, failing which the degree will not be conferred. The draft article must be based on the research for the mini-dissertation and must be acceptable to the supervisor and meet subsidy requirements.

Academic information management 101 (AIM 101)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 6.00



Programmes

- BA
- BA Audiology
- BA Extended programme
- BA Fine Arts
- BA Information Design
- BA Languages
- BA Speech-Language Pathology
- BA Visual Studies
- BDiv
- BDram
- BEd Foundation Phase Teaching
- BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching
- BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching
- BIS Information Science
- BIS Multimedia
- BIS Publishing
- BIT
- BMus
- BMus Extended programme
- BPolSci International Studies
- BPolSci Political Studies
- BSW
- BSc Computer Science
- BSc Construction Management
- BSc Information and Knowledge Systems
- BSc Quantity Surveying
- BSc Real Estate
- BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism
- BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies
- BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics
- BTRP
- BTh

Service modules

- Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
- Faculty of Education
- Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
- Faculty of Humanities
- Faculty of Law
- Faculty of Health Sciences
- Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
- Faculty of Theology and Religion
- Faculty of Veterinary Science

Prerequisites

No prerequisites.

Contact time

2 lectures per week

Language of tuition

Module is presented in English

Department

Information Science

Period of presentation

Semester 1



Module content

Find, evaluate, process, manage and present information resources for academic purposes using appropriate technology. Apply effective search strategies in different technological environments. Demonstrate the ethical and fair use of information resources. Integrate 21st-century communications into the management of academic information.

Academic information management 102 (AIM 102)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 6.00



BA Law
BConSci Clothing Retail Management
BConSci Food Retail Management
BConSci Hospitality Management
BSc Actuarial and Financial Mathematics
BSc Applied Mathematics
BSc Architecture
BSc Biochemistry
BSc Biological Sciences
BSc Biotechnology
BSc Chemistry
BSc Culinary Science
BSc Ecology
BSc Engineering and Environmental Geology
BSc Entomology
BSc Environmental Sciences
BSc Food Science
BSc Genetics
BSc Geography
BSc Geoinformatics
BSc Geology
BSc Human Genetics
BSc Human Physiology
BSc Human Physiology, Genetics and Psychology
BSc Interior Architecture
BSc Landscape Architecture
BSc Mathematical Statistics
BSc Mathematics
BSc Medical Sciences
BSc Meteorology
BSc Microbiology
BSc Nutrition
BSc Physics
BSc Plant Science
BSc Zoology
BScAgric Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness Management
BScAgric Animal Science
BScAgric Applied Plant and Soil Sciences
BScAgric Plant Pathology
BVSc
LLB

Programmes

Service modules

Faculty of Education
Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Faculty of Humanities
Faculty of Law
Faculty of Health Sciences
Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Faculty of Theology and Religion
Faculty of Veterinary Science

Prerequisites

No prerequisites.



Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Information Science

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Find, evaluate, process, manage and present information resources for academic purposes using appropriate technology. Apply effective search strategies in different technological environments. Demonstrate the ethical and fair use of information resources. Integrate 21st-century communications into the management of academic information.

Academic information management 111 (AIM 111)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 4.00

Programmes [Bachelor of Veterinary Nursing](#)

Service modules

Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Faculty of Education
Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Faculty of Humanities
Faculty of Law
Faculty of Health Sciences
Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Faculty of Theology and Religion

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Information Science

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Find, evaluate, process, manage and present information resources for academic purposes using appropriate technology.

Academic information management 121 (AIM 121)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 4.00



Programmes

BA
BA Extended programme
BA Languages
BA Law
BAdmin Public Administration
BAdmin Public Management and International Relations
BCMP
BChD
BCom
BCom Accounting Sciences
BCom Agribusiness Management
BCom Business Management
BCom Econometrics
BCom Economics
BCom Extended programme
BCom Financial Sciences
BCom Human Resource Management
BCom Informatics Information Systems
BCom Investment Management
BCom Law
BCom Marketing Management
BCom Statistics
BCom Supply Chain Management
BConSci Clothing Retail Management
BConSci Food Retail Management
BConSci Hospitality Management
BDietetics
BDiv
BDram
BEd Foundation Phase Teaching
BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching
BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching
BIS Multimedia
BIS Publishing
BIT
BNurs
BOH
BOccTher
BPhysio
BPolSci International Studies
BPolSci Political Studies
BRad Diagnostics
BSW
BSc Actuarial and Financial Mathematics
BSc Applied Mathematics
BSc Architecture
BSc Biochemistry
BSc Biological Sciences
BSc Biotechnology
BSc Chemistry
BSc Computer Science
BSc Construction Management
BSc Culinary Science
BSc Ecology
BSc Engineering and Environmental Geology
BSc Entomology
BSc Environmental Sciences
BSc Extended programme - Biological and Agricultural Sciences
BSc Extended programme - Mathematical Sciences
BSc Extended programme - Physical Sciences
BSc Food Science
BSc Genetics
BSc Geography
BSc Geoinformatics
BSc Geology
BSc Human Genetics
BSc Human Physiology
BSc Human Physiology, Genetics and Psychology
BSc Information and Knowledge Systems
BSc Interior Architecture
BSc Landscape Architecture
BSc Mathematical Statistics
BSc Mathematics
BSc Medical Sciences
BSc Meteorology
BSc Microbiology
BSc Nutrition
BSc Physics
BSc Plant Science
BSc Quantity Surveying
BSc Real Estate
BSc Zoology
BScAgric Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness Management
BScAgric Animal Science
BScAgric Applied Plant and Soil Sciences
BScAgric Plant Pathology
BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism
BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies
BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics
BSportSci
BTRP
BTh
Bachelor of Veterinary Nursing
Diploma in Theology
MBChB



Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Law Faculty of Health Sciences Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences Faculty of Theology and Religion Faculty of Veterinary Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Informatics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Apply effective search strategies in different technological environments. Demonstrate the ethical and fair use of information resources. Integrate 21st-century communications into the management of academic information.

Anatomy 104 (ANG 104)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 24.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Anatomy and Physiology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Basic anatomy and histology. Gross anatomy is based on dissection of the dog but includes applicable comparative anatomy of the horse and ruminant. Offered for DipVetNursing students.

Clinical Anatomy 701 (ANG 701)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes [PGDip Animal Welfare](#)
[PGDip State Veterinary Medicine](#)
[PGDip Veterinary Clinical Sciences](#)
[PGDip Veterinary General](#)

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Anatomy and Physiology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

(BVSc graduates only)

An in-depth study of the osteology, arthrology, myology, angiology, neurology, splanchnology and topographical anatomy of a species of interest. Special attention to clinically important sections of the anatomy. The course will allow for further studies in anatomy for intercalation with subjects such as diagnostic imaging and surgery.



Anaesthesiology 420 (ANV 420)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
Programmes	BVSc
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 practical per semester, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Companion Animal Clinical Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Prepare for safe general anaesthesia; premedication; trachea intubation; induction and maintenance of intravenous and inhalation anaesthesia; recovery from anaesthesia; local anaesthesia and pain management; anaesthetic complications.

Anaesthesiology 701 (ANV 701)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	PGDip Animal Welfare PGDip State Veterinary Medicine PGDip Veterinary Clinical Sciences PGDip Veterinary General
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Companion Animal Clinical Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

(BVSc graduates only)

Advanced theoretical training on canine and feline anaesthesia and analgesia. The module covers the latest techniques in anaesthetising compromised animals and the use of total intravenous anaesthetic techniques, positive pressure ventilation, peripheral muscle relaxants and monitor apparatus.

Anaesthesiology 800 (ANV 800)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	270.00
Programmes	MMedVet Anaesthesiology (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Companion Animal Clinical Studies



Period of presentation Year

Module content

Advanced theoretical and practical and experiential training in the administration of local and general anaesthetics on a species-orientated basis. The module covers the structure and functioning of inhalation anaesthesia and monitor apparatus, the latest use of total intravenous anaesthetic techniques, positive pressure ventilation, peripheral muscle relaxants and the techniques and equipment employed for the immobilisation of game.

Theoretical training includes the attendance of postgraduate seminars in Anaesthesiology at the School of Medicine.

Mini-dissertation: Anaesthesiology 890 (ANV 890)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 90.00

Programmes [MMedVet Anaesthesiology \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites VRM 813

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Companion Animal Clinical Studies

Period of presentation Year

Animal welfare principles 701 (ANW 701)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes [PGDip Animal Welfare](#)
[PGDip Veterinary Clinical Sciences](#)
[PGDip Veterinary General](#)

Contact time 70 contact hours

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Companion Animal Clinical Studies

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Advanced training in general principles and assessment of animal welfare with an emphasis on farm animals and animals destined for slaughter. Comparative evaluation of animal welfare in different contexts including wild and exotic species, companion animals, laboratory, teaching and working animals, and in disaster situations.

Small animal behaviour and welfare 702 (ANW 702)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00



Programmes	PGDip Animal Welfare PGDip State Veterinary Medicine PGDip Veterinary Clinical Sciences PGDip Veterinary General
-------------------	---

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
----------------------	-------------------

Contact time	70 contact hours
---------------------	------------------

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
----------------------------	--------------------------------

Department	Companion Animal Clinical Studies
-------------------	-----------------------------------

Period of presentation	Year
-------------------------------	------

Module content

Theoretical and practical training in assessment of welfare of dogs and cats in various contexts including shelters and dog population control. Formulation and implementation of appropriate strategies to comply with relevant standards.

Applied serology 811 (ASR 811)

Qualification	Postgraduate
----------------------	--------------

Module credits	9.00
-----------------------	------

Programmes	MSc Tropical Animal Health (Coursework)
-------------------	---

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
----------------------	-------------------

Contact time	8 web-based periods per week
---------------------	------------------------------

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
----------------------------	--------------------------------

Department	Veterinary Tropical Diseases
-------------------	------------------------------

Period of presentation	Semester 2
-------------------------------	------------

Module content

Skills training

The module will enable delegates to develop proficiency in procedures in veterinary immunology and serology, and to implement and standardize different serological techniques with special emphasis on ELISA and FA techniques.

Applied veterinary bacteriology 817 (AVB 817)

Qualification	Postgraduate
----------------------	--------------

Module credits	9.00
-----------------------	------

Programmes	MSc Tropical Animal Health (Coursework)
-------------------	---

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
----------------------	-------------------

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
----------------------------	--------------------------------

Department	Veterinary Tropical Diseases
-------------------	------------------------------

Period of presentation	Semester 2
-------------------------------	------------



Module content

Skills training

This module provides an introduction to the basic concepts of veterinary bacteriology, from sampling and handling of specimens to the methods and tools used for isolation and identification of bacteria of veterinary significance in the laboratory.

Applied veterinary helminthology 811 (AVH 811)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 9.00

Programmes [MSc Tropical Animal Health \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Veterinary Tropical Diseases

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Skills training

This module provides an introduction to the control of helminth infections of economic or public health importance in the tropics. The focus is on transmission of helminths of livestock and on sustainable methods to break the lifecycles. Practical study includes common parasitological techniques and interpretation of parasitological parameters.

General nursing 111 (AVP 111)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 14.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Production Animal Studies

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Professional ethics, human relations, responsibilities towards the employer, the patient and the clients. Disinfection and hospital hygiene. General safety aspects and preventative measures during observation, hospitalisation, basic nursing procedures and treatment of patients. Administration and record keeping. Reporting to the veterinarian using correct medical terminology. Arrangements regarding the transportation of patients.

Applied veterinary virology 811 (AVV 811)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 9.00



Programmes [MSc Tropical Animal Health \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Veterinary Tropical Diseases

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Skills training

Theoretical and practical study of the use of cell cultures and embryonated chicken eggs for the isolation and identification of viruses.

African wildlife disease management 701 (AWD 701)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes

[PGDip Animal Welfare](#)
[PGDip Laboratory Animal Science](#)
[PGDip Production Animals](#)
[PGDip State Veterinary Medicine](#)
[PGDip Veterinary Clinical Sciences](#)
[PGDip Veterinary General](#)

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Production Animal Studies

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Advanced training in infectious, parasitic and nutritional diseases of wildlife and their management in African wildlife species under ranching conditions. Also included are ostrich and crocodile farming.

Bovine herd health 801 (BHH 801)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 40.00

Programmes [MSc Ruminant Health \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites A BVSc, a four year BSc in Agriculture (Animal Science), Microbiology, Zoology or an equivalent degree

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Production Animal Studies

Period of presentation Year



Module content

The primary aim of this module is to provide the candidate with the skills and competence to promote the health and production efficiency of cattle operations (dairy, beef and feedlots). The module will enable students to integrate and apply knowledge so that health and production can be monitored and problems can be identified and solved on a herd basis.

The module content will be based on advanced theoretical training in bovine herd health with emphasis on principles of herd health and production programmes, animal health economics, monitoring dairy herd health and production (applied nutrition, fertility, udder health, foot health, general cow health, calves and replacement heifers), monitoring the health and performance of beef cow calf enterprises (resource base, forage and beef cow-calf stock flow, applied nutrition, fertility, young stock, integrated resource, health and management program), and beef feedlots

Bovine health and production 510 (BHP 510)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	25.00
Programmes	BVSc
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class, 3 practicals per semester, 1 seminar, 105 lectures
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Production Animal Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The pathophysiology, diagnosis, prognosis, treatment and control of diseases in cattle. Aspects of clinical veterinary science, including components of clinical diagnosis, therapeutics, medicine, surgery and introductory herd health.

Applied bovine health and production 650 (BHP 650)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	43.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	7.9 practicals per week, Yes
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Production Animal Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Practical tuition under supervision in the diagnosis, treatment and control of diseases of cattle. Includes tuition during after-hours, weekends and vacations.



Bovine health and production 800 (BHP 800)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	270.00
Programmes	MMedVet Bovine Health and Production (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Production Animal Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Advanced and applied training to augment theoretical material presented in core and elective modules. Depending on the students' focus and field of interest he/she can choose per capita topics pertaining to either dairy herd health, beef herd health, feedlot beef production or clinical medicine. Dairy herd health can include in depth reviews on mastitis problems, dairy nutrition, dairy reproduction, lameness, young stock management and associated metabolic conditions. Beef herd health can include veld and pasture management, beef production and nutrition, reproduction and pertinent diseases and conditions. Feedlot beef production can include feedlot nutrition, respiratory anatomy and physiology, respiratory diseases, conditions, diagnosis and treatment, pharmacology, young stock management and production indices. Clinical medicine can include organ, metabolic and deficiency conditions along with the relevant pathophysiology, diagnosis and treatment methods. Advanced training in the chosen topics will be offered firstly in the form of seminar presentation and discussions. Clinical applications will be offered in the form of field visits to the relevant chosen areas and fields of interest as well as clinical supervision within the veterinary hospital clinical rotations. Supervised clinical training comprises a minimum 90 weeks. Integration and application of knowledge of health and production problems and evaluation of health status, production and economic effectiveness of dairy and or beef systems will be core.

Mini-dissertation: Bovine health and production 890 (BHP 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	90.00
Programmes	MMedVet Bovine Health and Production (Coursework)
Prerequisites	VRM 813
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Production Animal Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Mini-dissertation

Biometry 120 (BME 120)

Qualification	Undergraduate
----------------------	---------------



Module credits 16.00

- BSc Biochemistry
- BSc Biological Sciences
- BSc Biotechnology
- BSc Chemistry
- BSc Culinary Science
- BSc Ecology
- BSc Entomology
- BSc Environmental Sciences
- BSc Extended programme - Biological and Agricultural Sciences
- BSc Extended programme - Physical Sciences
- BSc Food Science
- BSc Genetics
- BSc Geography
- BSc Human Genetics
- BSc Human Physiology
- BSc Human Physiology, Genetics and Psychology
- BSc Information and Knowledge Systems
- BSc Medical Sciences
- BSc Meteorology
- BSc Microbiology
- BSc Nutrition
- BSc Plant Science
- BSc Zoology
- BScAgric Animal Science
- BScAgric Applied Plant and Soil Sciences
- BScAgric Plant Pathology
- BVSc

Programmes

Service modules

Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Faculty of Veterinary Science

Prerequisites

At least 4 (50-59%) in Mathematics in the Grade 12 examination, or at least 50% in both Statistics 113, 123

Contact time

1 practical per week, 4 lectures per week

Language of tuition

Module is presented in English

Department

Statistics

Period of presentation

Semester 2



Module content

Simple statistical analysis: Data collection and analysis: Samples, tabulation, graphical representation, describing location, spread and skewness. Introductory probability and distribution theory. Sampling distributions and the central limit theorem. Statistical inference: Basic principles, estimation and testing in the one- and two-sample cases (parametric and non-parametric). Introduction to experimental design. One- and two-way designs, randomised blocks. Multiple statistical analysis: Bivariate data sets: Curve fitting (linear and non-linear), growth curves. Statistical inference in the simple regression case. Categorical analysis: Testing goodness of fit and contingency tables. Multiple regression and correlation: Fitting and testing of models. Residual analysis. Computer literacy: Use of computer packages in data analysis and report writing.

Economic evaluation of disease control intervention 872 (CDS 872)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 5.00

Programmes [MPH](#)

Service modules Faculty of Veterinary Science

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Students learn when and how to perform economic analyses.

Small animal surgery 701 (CHV 701)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes [PGDip Veterinary Clinical Sciences](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Companion Animal Clinical Studies

Period of presentation Year

Module content

(BVSc graduates only)

Advanced theoretical study of small animal orthopaedic surgery.

Small animal surgery 702 (CHV 702)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00



Programmes [PGDip Veterinary Clinical Sciences](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Companion Animal Clinical Studies

Period of presentation Year

Module content

(BVSc graduates only)

Advanced theoretical study of small animal soft tissue surgery.

Equine Surgery 707 (CHV 707)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes [PGDip Veterinary Clinical Sciences](#)

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Companion Animal Clinical Studies

Period of presentation Year

Module content

(BVSc graduates only)

Advanced theoretical study of equine surgery.

Surgery 800 (CHV 800)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 400.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Companion Animal Clinical Studies

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Advanced theoretical, practical and experiential module in equine surgery.

Surgery 803 (CHV 803)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 270.00

Programmes [MMedVet Small Animal Surgery \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English



Department Companion Animal Clinical Studies

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Advanced theoretical, practical and experiential module in small animal surgery.

Surgery 804 (CHV 804)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 270.00

Programmes [MMedVet Equine Surgery \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Companion Animal Clinical Studies

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Advanced theoretical, practical and experiential module in equine surgery.

Mini-dissertation: Equine surgery 890 (CHV 890)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 90.00

Programmes [MMedVet Equine Surgery \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites VRM 813

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Companion Animal Clinical Studies

Period of presentation Year

Mini-dissertation: Small animal surgery 892 (CHV 892)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 90.00

Programmes [MMedVet Small Animal Surgery \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites VRM 813

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Companion Animal Clinical Studies

Period of presentation Year

Mini-dissertation: Equine surgery 894 (CHV 894)

Qualification Postgraduate



Module credits	90.00
Prerequisites	VRM 813
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Companion Animal Clinical Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Clinical pathology 410 (CLP 410)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	7.00
Programmes	BVSc
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Companion Animal Clinical Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Diagnosis and treatment of anaemia, polycythaemia, leukocyte kinetics, lymphohaemopoietic neoplasia; diagnosis and treatment of haemostatic abnormalities; diagnostic use of serum biochemistry, faecal and blood tests, urinalysis; cytology.

Clinical reproduction 701 (CLR 701)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	PGDip Animal Welfare PGDip State Veterinary Medicine PGDip Veterinary Clinical Sciences PGDip Veterinary General
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Production Animal Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

(BVSc graduates only)

Causes, pathogenesis, control, treatment and prevention of diseases and malfunctions of reproduction in cattle, as well as the evaluation of males and females for breeding soundness. Also included are certain aspects of assisted reproduction and reproductive biotechnology, such as control of the oestrous cycle and parturition. A veterinary perspective (indications, limitations, current and future possibilities, and methods) on reproductive biotechnologies.



General chemistry 117 (CMY 117)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 16.00

Programmes

- BDietetics
- BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching
- BSc Applied Mathematics
- BSc Biochemistry
- BSc Biological Sciences
- BSc Biotechnology
- BSc Chemistry
- BSc Computer Science
- BSc Culinary Science
- BSc Ecology
- BSc Engineering and Environmental Geology
- BSc Entomology
- BSc Environmental Sciences
- BSc Food Science
- BSc Genetics
- BSc Geography
- BSc Geology
- BSc Human Genetics
- BSc Human Physiology
- BSc Human Physiology, Genetics and Psychology
- BSc Mathematics
- BSc Medical Sciences
- BSc Meteorology
- BSc Microbiology
- BSc Nutrition
- BSc Physics
- BSc Plant Science
- BSc Zoology
- BScAgric Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness Management
- BScAgric Animal Science
- BScAgric Applied Plant and Soil Sciences
- BScAgric Plant Pathology

Service modules

- Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
- Faculty of Education
- Faculty of Health Sciences
- Faculty of Veterinary Science

Prerequisites A candidate must have Mathematics for at least 60% and 60% for Physical Sciences.

Contact time 1 practical per week, 4 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Chemistry

Period of presentation Semester 1



Module content

General introduction to inorganic, analytical and physical chemistry. Atomic structure and periodicity. Molecular structure and chemical bonding using the VSEOR model. Nomenclature of inorganic ions and compounds. Classification of reactions: precipitation, acid-base, redox reactions and gas-forming reactions. Mole concept and stoichiometric calculations concerning chemical formulas and chemical reactions. Principles of reactivity: energy and chemical reactions. Physical behaviour gases, liquids, solids and solutions and the role of intermolecular forces. Rate of reactions: Introduction to chemical kinetics.

General chemistry 127 (CMY 127)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 16.00

Programmes

BDietetics
BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching
BSc Applied Mathematics
BSc Biochemistry
BSc Biological Sciences
BSc Biotechnology
BSc Chemistry
BSc Computer Science
BSc Culinary Science
BSc Ecology
BSc Engineering and Environmental Geology
BSc Entomology
BSc Environmental Sciences
BSc Extended programme - Biological and Agricultural Sciences
BSc Extended programme - Physical Sciences
BSc Food Science
BSc Genetics
BSc Geography
BSc Geology
BSc Human Genetics
BSc Human Physiology
BSc Human Physiology, Genetics and Psychology
BSc Mathematics
BSc Medical Sciences
BSc Meteorology
BSc Microbiology
BSc Nutrition
BSc Physics
BSc Plant Science
BSc Zoology
BScAgric Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness Management
BScAgric Animal Science
BScAgric Applied Plant and Soil Sciences
BScAgric Plant Pathology



Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Health Sciences Faculty of Veterinary Science
Prerequisites	Natural and Agricultural Sciences students: CMY 117 GS or CMY 154 GS Health Sciences students: none
Contact time	4 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Chemistry
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Theory: General physical-analytical chemistry: Chemical equilibrium, acids and bases, buffers, solubility equilibrium, entropy and free energy, electrochemistry. Organic chemistry: Structure (bonding), nomenclature, isomerism, introductory stereochemistry, introduction to chemical reactions and chemical properties of organic compounds and biological compounds, i.e. carbohydrates and aminoacids. Practical: Molecular structure (model building), synthesis and properties of simple organic compounds.

Chemistry 151 (CMY 151)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
Programmes	BChD BPhysio BVSc MBChB
Service modules	Faculty of Health Sciences Faculty of Veterinary Science
Prerequisites	A candidate must have Mathematics for at least 60% and 60% for Physical Sciences.
Contact time	1 practical per week, 4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Chemistry
Period of presentation	Semester 1



Module content

Theory: Introduction to general chemistry: Measurement in chemistry, matter and energy, atomic theory and the periodic table, chemical compounds and chemical bonds; quantitative relationships in chemical reactions, states of matter and the kinetic theory; solutions and colloids, acids, bases and ionic compounds, chemical equilibria. Introduction to organic chemistry: Chemical bonding in organic compounds, nature, physical properties and nomenclature of simple organic molecules, isomerism, chemical properties of alkanes and cycloalkanes, alkenes, alcohols, aldehydes and ketones, carboxylic acids and esters, amines and amides, carbohydrates, proteins, and lipids.
Practicals.

Controlled and notifiable diseases 701 (CND 701)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes [PGDip Animal Welfare](#)
[PGDip Laboratory Animal Science](#)
[PGDip Production Animals](#)
[PGDip State Veterinary Medicine](#)
[PGDip Veterinary Clinical Sciences](#)
[PGDip Veterinary General](#)

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Veterinary Tropical Diseases

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Advanced training in diseases with implications on trade and/or human health/wellbeing. The module will convey advanced knowledge in the specific disease, their management and basic monitoring epidemiological tools. Attention will also be given to emerging diseases as well as diseases associated with wildlife ranching.

Clinical veterinary nursing 121 (CVN 121)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 8.00

Programmes [Bachelor of Veterinary Nursing](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 30 lectures/practicals/demos over 2 weeks

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Production Animal Studies

Period of presentation Semester 2



Module content

Relevant anatomy and physiology, husbandry and handling, hospitalisation, medical nursing, surgical nursing, emergency and critical care, nutrition, common conditions, neonatal care, and anaesthesia of birds; reptiles; small mammals including rabbits, rats and mice, guinea pigs and chinchillas; primates, small carnivores, sugar gliders, hedgehogs and small wildlife. The hand rearing of wild hoof stock.

Clinical veterinary nursing 122 (CVN 122)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
Programmes	Bachelor of Veterinary Nursing
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	30 lectures/practicals/demos over 2 weeks
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Production Animal Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Nursing of the patients, of the relevant domestic animals, with diseases of the skin, hooves, teat and udder. Diagnostic procedures related to the skin.

Clinical veterinary nursing 211 (CVN 211)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
Programmes	Bachelor of Veterinary Nursing
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	30 lectures/practicals/demos over 4 weeks
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Production Animal Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Nursing and physical rehabilitation of musculo-skeletal patients of the relevant domestic animals. Diagnostic imaging of the skeleton. Principles of theatre practice.

Clinical veterinary nursing 212 (CVN 212)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	Bachelor of Veterinary Nursing
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.



Contact time 30 lectures/practicals/demos over 2 weeks

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Production Animal Studies

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Nursing of patients, of the relevant domestic animals, with dental and gastrointestinal diseases. Diagnostic Imaging of the abdomen. Other diagnostic procedures related to the gastro-intestinal tract.

Clinical veterinary nursing 213 (CVN 213)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 12.00

Programmes [Bachelor of Veterinary Nursing](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 30 lectures/practicals/demos over 2 weeks

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Production Animal Studies

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Nursing of patients, of the relevant domestic animals, with reproductive conditions. Care and nursing of neonates. Assisted reproduction technologies.

Clinical veterinary nursing 214 (CVN 214)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 12.00

Programmes [Bachelor of Veterinary Nursing](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 30 lectures/practicals/demos over 2 weeks

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Production Animal Studies

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Nursing of the patient with endocrine disease, of the relevant domestic animals. Nursing of urinary and renal patients. Diagnostic procedures related to the endocrine system, bladder and kidneys.

Clinical veterinary nursing 221 (CVN 221)

Qualification Undergraduate



Module credits	12.00
Programmes	Bachelor of Veterinary Nursing
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	30 lectures/practicals/demos over 2 weeks
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Production Animal Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Nursing of ophthalmological and neurological patients, of the relevant domestic animals. Diagnostic imaging of the skull and spine. Diagnostic procedures related to the eye and nervous system.

Clinical veterinary nursing 222 (CVN 222)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
Programmes	Bachelor of Veterinary Nursing
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	30 lectures/practicals/demos over 4 weeks
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Production Animal Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Nursing of cardiac and respiratory patients, of the relevant domestic animals. Anaesthesiology of the veterinary patient. Diagnostic imaging of the thorax. Other diagnostic procedures related to the cardio-vascular and respiratory system. Physical animal rehabilitation related to the circulatory and respiratory systems.

Clinical veterinary nursing 223 (CVN 223)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
Programmes	Bachelor of Veterinary Nursing
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	30 lectures/practicals/demos over 4 weeks
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Production Animal Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 2



Module content

Critical care of patients, of the relevant domestic animals. Nursing of the oncology patient. Nursing of a patient with multi-systemic disease. Triage and emergencies.

Surgical nursing 200 (CVP 200)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	38.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Companion Animal Clinical Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The classification, complications and treatment of inflammation, wounds, bleeding, fractures and dislocation. Healing of wounds. Healing of different types of tissue. Surgical terminology. Examining a traumatised patient. Ocular emergencies.

General surgical conditions and procedures of the thorax, abdomen, head and neck, skin, vertebral column and motor system. Nutrition of surgical patients. Surgical nursing of companion and production animals. Bandaging large and small animals. Dental hygiene. Physiotherapy. Pre-operative and post-operative nursing. Lectures offered by various departments.

Diagnostic imaging 400 (DIM 400)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
Programmes	BVSc
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	9 practicals per year, 2 lectures per week over 14 weeks, 3 lectures per week over 14 weeks
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Companion Animal Clinical Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Principles of diagnostic imaging; diagnostic imaging of the abdomen, thorax, head, appendicular system and the vertebral column in dogs and cats; diagnostic imaging of the appendicular system in horses and production animals.

Non-radiological diagnostic imaging of dogs and cats 701 (DIM 701)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00



Programmes PGDip Animal Welfare
PGDip State Veterinary Medicine
PGDip Veterinary Clinical Sciences
PGDip Veterinary General

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Companion Animal Clinical Studies

Period of presentation Year

Module content

(BVSc graduates only)

Advanced study in non-radiological diagnostic imaging of dogs and cats. Approximately 76% is allocated to diagnostic ultrasound; 8% to MRI, CT and Scintigraphy each respectively. The pathophysiology, diagnosis and prognosis of pathological conditions are also discussed, as well as ways in which this field of study is linked to other diagnostic methods in order to confirm a diagnosis.

Non-radiological diagnostic imaging of horses 702 (DIM 702)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes PGDip Animal Welfare
PGDip State Veterinary Medicine
PGDip Veterinary Clinical Sciences
PGDip Veterinary General

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Companion Animal Clinical Studies

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Advanced study in non-radiological diagnostic imaging of horses. Approximately 80% is allocated to diagnostic ultrasound; 5% to MRI, 5% to CT and 10% to Scintigraphy. The pathophysiology, diagnosis and prognosis of pathological conditions are also discussed.

Non-radiological diagnostic imaging of ruminants 703 (DIM 703)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes PGDip Animal Welfare
PGDip State Veterinary Medicine
PGDip Veterinary Clinical Sciences
PGDip Veterinary General

Prerequisites No prerequisites.



Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Companion Animal Clinical Studies

Period of presentation Year

Module content

(BVSc graduates only)

Advanced study in non-radiological diagnostic imaging of ruminants. Approximately 85% is allocated to diagnostic ultrasound; 5% to MRI, CT and Scintigraphy each respectively. The pathophysiology, diagnosis and prognosis of pathological conditions are also discussed, as well as ways in which this field of study is linked to other diagnostic methods in order to confirm a diagnosis.

Radiology: Dogs and cats 705 (DIM 705)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes

[PGDip Animal Welfare](#)
[PGDip State Veterinary Medicine](#)
[PGDip Veterinary Clinical Sciences](#)
[PGDip Veterinary General](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Companion Animal Clinical Studies

Period of presentation Year

Module content

(BVSc graduates only)

Advanced study of radiology of dogs and cats, including discussion on the pathophysiology, diagnosis and prognosis of pathological conditions.

Radiology: Horses 706 (DIM 706)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes

[PGDip Animal Welfare](#)
[PGDip State Veterinary Medicine](#)
[PGDip Veterinary Clinical Sciences](#)
[PGDip Veterinary General](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Companion Animal Clinical Studies

Period of presentation Year



Module content

(BVSc graduates only)

Advanced study of radiology of horses, including discussion on the pathophysiology, diagnosis and prognosis of pathological conditions.

Radiology: Ruminants 707 (DIM 707)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes [PGDip Animal Welfare](#)
[PGDip State Veterinary Medicine](#)
[PGDip Veterinary Clinical Sciences](#)
[PGDip Veterinary General](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Companion Animal Clinical Studies

Period of presentation Year

Module content

(BVSc graduates only)

Advanced study of radiology of ruminants.

The pathophysiology, diagnosis and prognosis of pathological conditions are also discussed as well as ways in which this field of study relates to other diagnostic methods in order to confirm a diagnosis.

Diagnostic imaging 870 (DIM 870)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 270.00

Programmes [MMedVet Diagnostic Imaging \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Companion Animal Clinical Studies

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Advanced study of small and large animal radiography, radiology, ultrasonography, scintigraphy, magnetic resonance imaging and computed tomography: with a view to specialisation.

Literature study and a minimum of 90 weeks practical work are also required.

Mini-dissertation: Diagnostic imaging 890 (DIM 890)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 90.00



Programmes [MMedVet Diagnostic Imaging \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites VRM 813

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Companion Animal Clinical Studies

Period of presentation Year

Diagnostic pathology 701 (DPA 701)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes [PGDip Animal Welfare](#)
[PGDip State Veterinary Medicine](#)
[PGDip Veterinary Clinical Sciences](#)
[PGDip Veterinary General](#)

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Paraclinical Sciences

Period of presentation Year

Module content

(BVSc graduates only)

Diagnostic pathology of the diseases in various animal species.

Diagnostic pathology 401 (DPT 401)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 12.00

Programmes [BVSc](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 21 practicals, 2 lectures per week over 25 weeks

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Paraclinical Sciences

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Planning and conducting necropsies; diagnostic approach to fatal conditions and diseases of dogs, cats and horses.

Diagnostic pathology 510 (DPT 510)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 9.00

Programmes [BVSc](#)



Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Paraclinical Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Planning and conducting necropsies; diagnostic approach to fatal conditions and diseases of small stock and cattle.

Diagnostic pathology 511 (DPT 511)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	14 practicals, 28 lectures
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Paraclinical Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Planning and conducting necropsies; diagnostic approach to fatal conditions and diseases of pigs, poultry, small stock, cattle and selected wildlife species.

Applied equine clinical studies 650 (ECS 650)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	42.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	Yes, 9.9 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Companion Animal Clinical Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Practical instruction on module matter dealt with in Equine clinical studies 300.

Basis in environmental health 870 (EHM 870)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	5.00
Service modules	Faculty of Veterinary Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.



Contact time	1 other contact session per week, 1 seminar per week, 1 lecture per week, 1 discussion class per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year

Health risk assessment 871 (EHM 871)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00

Programmes
MPH
MSc Clinical Epidemiology
MSc Epidemiology
MSc Public Health

Service modules Faculty of Veterinary Science

Prerequisites EOH 871

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Academic literacy (1) 110 (EOT 110)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 6.00

Service modules
Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Faculty of Health Sciences
Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Faculty of Theology and Religion
Faculty of Veterinary Science

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 other contact session per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Unit for Academic Literacy

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

An introduction to academic literacy that considers various learning styles and strategies, and provides an initial exploration of the characteristics of academic language. The module focuses initially on academic listening and speaking. Practice in collecting information for academic tasks, as well as in the processing of academic information. In addition, the module has a focus on the enhancement of academic vocabulary, and some initial and elementary academic writing is attempted.



Academic literacy (2) 120 (EOT 120)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 6.00

Service modules Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Faculty of Health Sciences
Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Faculty of Theology and Religion
Faculty of Veterinary Science

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week, 1 other contact session per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Unit for Academic Literacy

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

While retaining an emphasis on the collection and processing of academic information, this module also provides sustained practice in academic reading. Similarly, we concentrate on building up an academic vocabulary specific to certain fields of study. The final part of the module brings together academic listening, reading and writing. The production of academic information in the form of argumentative writing is the focus here, i.e. we concentrate on producing academic discourse that is rational, coherent, clear and precise.

Veterinary epidemiology 420 (EPL 420)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

Programmes BVSc

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 7 practical sessions per semester, 7 sessions per semester, 14 lectures

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Production Animal Studies

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Topics presented within an evidence-based medicine and clinical decision-making framework: basic concepts of epidemiology and disease transmission, measures of disease in populations, precision and bias, causal inference, measures of association, epidemiological study design, sampling methods, disease outbreak investigation and principles of diagnostic tests.

Veterinary epidemiology 510 (EPL 510)

Qualification Undergraduate



Module credits	10.00
Programmes	BVSc
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Production Animal Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Topics presented within an evidence-based medicine and clinical decision-making framework: basic concepts of epidemiology and disease transmission, measures of disease in populations, precision and bias, causal inference, measures of association, epidemiological study design, sampling methods, disease outbreak investigation, and principles of diagnostic tests.

Veterinary epidemiology 701 (EPL 701)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	PGDip Animal Welfare PGDip State Veterinary Medicine PGDip Veterinary Clinical Sciences PGDip Veterinary General
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Production Animal Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

(BVSc graduates only)

An introductory module in veterinary epidemiology designed to provide a foundation in epidemiology to allow for a better understanding of epidemiological reports.

Basic epidemiology 802 (EPL 802)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	MSc Tropical Animal Health (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Veterinary Tropical Diseases
Period of presentation	Semester 1



Module content

Compulsory module.

A web-based introductory module in epidemiology that includes general concepts, quantification of disease prevalence and incidence, interpretation of diagnostic test results, basic sampling designs and basic statistics.

Advanced epidemiology 803 (EPL 803)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 12.00

Programmes [MSc Tropical Animal Health \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites EPL 802 (with a minimum of 60% final mark)

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Veterinary Tropical Diseases

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

This module builds on the subjects dealt with in the 'Basic Epidemiology' module. It includes advanced statistical models (generalised linear model, mixed models, survival analysis) and introduces quantitative risk assessment.

Applied epidemiology 804 (EPL 804)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 12.00

Programmes [MSc Tropical Animal Health \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites EPL 803

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Veterinary Tropical Diseases

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Skills training

This module is a hands-on theoretical and practical introduction to epidemiological modelling, including simulation modelling. It assumes successful completion of the basic and applied epidemiology modules.

Basic veterinary epidemiology 851 (EPL 851)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00

Programmes [MSc Veterinary Epidemiology \(Coursework\)](#)
[MSc Veterinary Public Health \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites A BVSc or equivalent qualification. Non-veterinary graduates will be considered under exceptional circumstances. Recommended: Grade 12 Mathematics.



Contact time	1 web-based period per week, 1 other contact session per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Production Animal Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

An introductory module in veterinary epidemiology designed to provide a sound foundation in epidemiology that can be applied in practice and upon which further studies can be built. The module covers aspects of population medicine, disease outbreak investigation, clinical epidemiology, experimental studies, observational studies, surveys, basic analytical tools and diagnostic tests

Biostatistics in veterinary science 852 (EPL 852)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	MSc Veterinary Epidemiology (Coursework)
Prerequisites	BVSc or equivalent qualification and Grade 12 Mathematics.
Contact time	2 seminars per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Production Animal Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module provides the student with a foundation in basic statistical methods commonly used by postgraduate students in veterinary science. It covers statistical building blocks, confidence intervals, hypothesis testing, chi-square procedures, regression and correlation, paired and pooled t-tests, analysis of variance and non-parametric tests.

Analytical veterinary epidemiology 853 (EPL 853)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	MSc Veterinary Epidemiology (Coursework)
Prerequisites	EPL 851 and EPL 852
Contact time	2 seminars per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Production Animal Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 2



Module content

This module provides the student with further knowledge and skills in veterinary epidemiology and an introduction to certain more advanced statistical methods commonly used in veterinary science, including adjustment for confounding, multiple linear regression, logistic regression and survival analysis, and will provide the basis for further studies and research involving these techniques.

Animal health information management 855 (EPL 855)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	5.00
Programmes	MSc Veterinary Epidemiology (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 web-based period per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Production Animal Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

This module covers the principles and practice of the collection, entry, storage, management and processing of animal health-related data. It provides the knowledge necessary to be able to effectively work with data in veterinary epidemiology and animal health research.

Scientific reasoning in veterinary epidemiology 856 (EPL 856)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	5.00
Programmes	MSc Veterinary Epidemiology (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 web-based period per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Production Animal Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

This module covers, using practical examples, the processes of scientific reasoning and critical thinking applicable to veterinary epidemiology, and equips the student to use clear lines of reasoning in developing and testing hypotheses and making inferences, and to be able to critically evaluate information presented in the literature.

Advanced topics in veterinary epidemiology 859 (EPL 859)

Qualification	Postgraduate
----------------------	--------------



Module credits	15.00
Programmes	MSc Veterinary Epidemiology (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Production Animal Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

This module consists of assignments, seminars, discussions, required reading and/or attendance of short courses on various specialised or advanced topics in veterinary epidemiology of interest to the student and relevant to the chosen research project. Activities are decided upon by the student, in consultation with and subject to approval by the supervisor

Mini-dissertation: Veterinary epidemiology 890 (EPL 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	120.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Production Animal Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Mini-dissertation

Mini-dissertation: Veterinary epidemiology 891 (EPL 891)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	90.00
Programmes	MSc Veterinary Epidemiology (Coursework)
Prerequisites	VRM 813
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Production Animal Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Mini-dissertation

Equine medicine and surgery 410 (EQM 410)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	14.00



Programmes	BVSc
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 practical per semester, 7 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Companion Animal Clinical Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Lameness: disorders of the front and hind limb; disorders of the spine; fractures and emergencies; muscular disorders; insurance examinations; identification, diagnosis and treatment of important cardiovascular, gastrointestinal, nervous system, urinary, skin, multi-systemic and respiratory disorders/diseases; hydration status and correction of fluid imbalances; the equine neonate: clinical examination, diagnostic tests and selected disorders.

Pharmacology 120 (FAK 120)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	7.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Paraclinical Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Fundamental principles of Pharmacology required by veterinary nurses. The basic study of groups of functional, systemic and chemotherapeutic drugs used in domestic animals. Regulatory requirements, control and use of veterinary medicines by veterinary nurses.

Clinical pharmacology 701 (FAK 701)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	PGDip Animal Welfare PGDip Laboratory Animal Science PGDip State Veterinary Medicine PGDip Veterinary Clinical Sciences PGDip Veterinary General
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Paraclinical Sciences
Period of presentation	Year



Module content

(BVSc graduates only)

Advanced studies in veterinary clinical pharmacology studies pharmacotherapeutic features related to veterinary medicine and species-specific therapeutic objectives.

Mechanisms of drug action 702 (FAK 702)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes [PGDip Animal Welfare](#)
[PGDip Laboratory Animal Science](#)
[PGDip Production Animals](#)
[PGDip State Veterinary Medicine](#)
[PGDip Veterinary Clinical Sciences](#)
[PGDip Veterinary General](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Paraclinical Sciences

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Fundamentals of the pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics of veterinary drugs.

Pharmacology 800 (FAK 800)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 270.00

Programmes [MMedVet Pharmacology \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Paraclinical Sciences

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Advanced theoretical, practical and experiential training in clinical and industrial pharmacology.

Advanced fundamentals of pharmacology 876 (FAK 876)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 40.00

Programmes [MSc Veterinary Industrial Pharmacology \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English



Department Paraclinical Sciences

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Scope and historical development of veterinary pharmacology.
Veterinary pharmaceuticals and formulation theory.
Pharmacokinetic theory, pharmacokinetic analysis and modelling.
Bioequivalence theory and evaluation.
Physicochemical and molecular basis of drug action.
Dose response and calculation of dose response parameters.
Pharmacological modulation of organ and body functions.
Molecular basis of action and pharmacological effects of chemotherapeutic agents.
Adverse drug reactions, interactions and pharmacovigilance.
Comparative species pharmacology, pharmacogenomics and pharmacogenetics.
Background on complementary medicines.
Fundamentals of pharmacological research.

Mini-dissertation: Pharmacology 895 (FAK 895)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 90.00

Programmes [MMedVet Pharmacology \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites VRM 813

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Paraclinical Sciences

Period of presentation Year

Physiology 104 (FSL 104)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 22.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time Semester 2: 3 lectures per week over 14 weeks, Semester 1: 8 lectures per week over 14 weeks

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Anatomy and Physiology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

An elementary module in the physiology and physiological chemistry of the most important physical systems of domestic animals.



Physiology 701 (FSL 701)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes [PGDip Animal Welfare](#)
[PGDip Laboratory Animal Science](#)
[PGDip Production Animals](#)
[PGDip State Veterinary Medicine](#)
[PGDip Veterinary Clinical Sciences](#)
[PGDip Veterinary General](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Anatomy and Physiology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Advanced level, with the emphasis on applied and pathophysiology of disease.

Equine medicine 701 (GEN 701)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes [PGDip Veterinary Clinical Sciences](#)

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Companion Animal Clinical Studies

Period of presentation Year

Module content

(BVSc graduates only)

Advanced theoretical training in the diagnosis, treatment and management of equine internal medical diseases with aim of acquiring in-depth knowledge of the principles and practice of equine internal medicine and its supporting disciplines.

Small animal clinical behaviour 710 (GEN 710)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes [PGDip Animal Welfare](#)
[PGDip State Veterinary Medicine](#)
[PGDip Veterinary Clinical Sciences](#)
[PGDip Veterinary General](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 70 contact hours



Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Companion Animal Clinical Studies

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Advanced study of the clinical approach to assessment, diagnosis and management of behaviour disorders in dogs and cats, including the role of behaviour in small animal welfare assessment in various contexts, such as shelters and dog population management.

Small animal medicine 711 (GEN 711)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes [PGDip Veterinary Clinical Sciences](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Companion Animal Clinical Studies

Period of presentation Year

Module content

(BVSc graduates only)

Advanced theoretical study in canine and feline medicine (non-internal organs). The module covers establishment of a minimum database, identification of problems, establishment of differential diagnoses, the logical selection of appropriate special procedures and clinical pathological analyses, logical interpretation of results and the understanding of the risk-benefit and financial implications of such special procedures for each organ system. Study of the conditions of internal organs is not included in this module.

Small animal medicine 712 (GEN 712)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes [PGDip Veterinary Clinical Sciences](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Companion Animal Clinical Studies

Period of presentation Year



Module content

(BVSc graduates only)

Advanced theoretical study in canine and feline internal medicine specifically applicable to conditions of the internal organs. The module covers establishment of a minimum database, identification of problems, establishment of differential diagnoses, the logical selection of appropriate special procedures and clinical pathological analyses, logical interpretation of results and the understanding of the risk-benefit and financial implications of such special procedures for each organ system.

Equine medicine 802 (GEN 802)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 270.00

Programmes [MMedVet Equine Medicine \(Coursework\)](#)

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Companion Animal Clinical Studies

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Advanced training in organ, metabolic and deficiency diseases of equines. Pathophysiology, diagnostic and treatment methods are emphasised.

Small animal medicine 803 (GEN 803)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 270.00

Programmes [MMedVet Small Animal Medicine \(Coursework\)](#)

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Companion Animal Clinical Studies

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Advanced theoretical and practical training in organ, metabolic and deficiency diseases of small animals. Pathophysiology, diagnostic and treatment methods are emphasised.

Mini-dissertation: Equine medicine 892 (GEN 892)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 90.00

Programmes [MMedVet Equine Medicine \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites VRM 813

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Companion Animal Clinical Studies



Period of presentation Year

Mini-dissertation: Small animal medicine 893 (GEN 893)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 90.00

Programmes [MMedVet Small Animal Medicine \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites VRM 813

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Companion Animal Clinical Studies

Period of presentation Year

General surgery 320 (GNS 320)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 7.00

Programmes [BVSc](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 3 lectures per week over 10 weeks, 2 practicals

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Companion Animal Clinical Studies

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

General principles of surgery, applicable to all species. Principles of surgical asepsis, disinfection and sterilisation, suture materials and patterns, surgical haemostasis, traumatology, wound healing, wound infection, wound management, small animal bandages and surgical instrumentation.

General and organ pathology 300 (GOP 300)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes [BVSc](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 6 lectures per week over 25 weeks, 2 discussion classes per week over 25 weeks, 6 demonstration sessions of 40 minutes

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Paraclinical Sciences

Period of presentation Year



Module content

Definitions and common causes of basic lesions in tissues and organs. Pathogenesis of basic lesions including, reversible cell injury, pigmentations, necrosis, apoptosis, circulatory disturbances, inflammation, immunopathology, growth disturbances and neoplasia. Organ pathology (with the emphasis on macroscopic changes and pathogenesis) of selected conditions of the various organ systems of the body.

Reproduction 800 (GSK 800)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 270.00

Programmes [MMedVet Reproduction \(Coursework\)](#)

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Production Animal Studies

Period of presentation Year

Module content

This module offers broad-based, in-depth experiential training that may be theoretical and practical on animal reproduction and is a requirement for the MMedVet (Reproduction) degree. Reproduction, as taught during the undergraduate veterinary curriculum and modules GSK 801 to GSK 804 serves as basis for advanced training in obstetrics, gynaecology, andrology and assisted reproduction of animals.

Reproductive physiology 801 (GSK 801)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 15.00

Programmes [MSc Veterinary Reproduction \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 30 contact hours per semester

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Production Animal Studies

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

This module will provide advanced theoretical study in and critical appraisal of the principles, concepts, current application and potential developments in selected aspects of reproductive physiology of animals with a strong focus on the common domestic species as specified in modules GSK 806 to GSK 809.

Bovine reproduction 806 (GSK 806)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 25.00

Programmes [MSc Veterinary Reproduction \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites GSK 801



Contact time	50 contact hours
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Production Animal Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module will provide advanced theoretical study in the reproduction of cattle, including the physiology and endocrinology of reproduction; monitoring, aspects of assisting and controlling their reproduction; managing diseases and malfunctions of reproduction and the evaluation of bulls and cows for breeding soundness.

Small stock reproduction 807 (GSK 807)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	25.00
Programmes	MSc Veterinary Reproduction (Coursework)
Prerequisites	GSK 801
Contact time	50 contact hours
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Production Animal Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module will provide advanced theoretical study in the reproduction of sheep and goats, including the physiology and endocrinology of reproduction; monitoring, aspects of assisting and controlling their reproduction; managing diseases and malfunctions of reproduction and the evaluation of males, bucks, ewes and nanny goats for breeding soundness.

Equine reproduction 808 (GSK 808)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	25.00
Programmes	MSc Veterinary Reproduction (Coursework)
Prerequisites	GSK 801
Contact time	50 contact hours
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Production Animal Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 2



Module content

This module will provide advanced theoretical study in the reproduction of mares and stallions, including the physiology and endocrinology of reproduction; monitoring, aspects of assisting and controlling their reproduction; managing diseases and malfunctions of reproduction and the evaluation of stallions and mares for breeding soundness.

Small animal reproduction 809 (GSK 809)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	25.00
Programmes	MSc Veterinary Reproduction (Coursework)
Prerequisites	GSK 801
Contact time	50 contact hours
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Production Animal Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

This module will provide advanced theoretical study in the reproduction of dogs and cats, including the physiology and endocrinology of reproduction; monitoring, aspects of assisting and controlling their reproduction; managing diseases and malfunctions of reproduction and the evaluation of dogs and bitches for breeding soundness.

Wildlife reproduction 810 (GSK 810)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	25.00
Programmes	MSc Veterinary Reproduction (Coursework)
Prerequisites	GSK 801
Contact time	50 contact hours
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Production Animal Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

This module will provide advanced theoretical study in the physiology and endocrinology of reproduction and reproductive patterns of wildlife, the monitoring of their reproduction, the development of breeding programmes for them and contraception, as well as diseases and malfunctions of reproduction and the evaluation of males and females for breeding soundness.

Mini-dissertation 891 (GSK 891)

Qualification	Postgraduate
----------------------	--------------



Module credits 90.00

Programmes [MMedVet Reproduction \(Coursework\)](#)
[MSc Veterinary Reproduction \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites VRM 813

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Production Animal Studies

Period of presentation Year

Module content

The aim of the module is to let the student experience and work through the scientific research process, starting with the formulation of a research question in the field of animal reproduction and ending with reporting the research in a mini-dissertation and an article of sufficient merit to submit to an approved scientific journal.

Reproductive nursing 120 (GSV 120)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 5.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Production Animal Studies

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Fundamental reproductive physiology and endocrinology of the male and female domestic animals. The oestrous cycle, monitoring thereof and principles of oestrus control. Artificial insemination of the cow, ewe and bitch. Physiology and endocrinology of pregnancy, pregnancy diagnosis and care of the pre- and post-partum animal and neonate. Normal parturition and care of the animal during parturition and puerperium. Basic obstetrics and reproductive emergencies. Basic principles of collection, examination and storage of semen. Infertility of female and male animals.

Reproductive nursing 200 (GSV 200)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 11.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Production Animal Studies

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Clinic management, practical instruction, patient care and nursing procedures in the reproduction clinic.



Introductory genetics 161 (GTS 161)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 8.00

Programmes

- BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching
- BSc Biochemistry
- BSc Biological Sciences
- BSc Biotechnology
- BSc Chemistry
- BSc Ecology
- BSc Entomology
- BSc Extended programme - Biological and Agricultural Sciences
- BSc Food Science
- BSc Genetics
- BSc Human Genetics
- BSc Human Physiology
- BSc Human Physiology, Genetics and Psychology
- BSc Information and Knowledge Systems
- BSc Medical Sciences
- BSc Microbiology
- BSc Nutrition
- BSc Physics
- BSc Plant Science
- BSc Zoology
- BScAgric Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness Management
- BScAgric Animal Science
- BScAgric Applied Plant and Soil Sciences
- BScAgric Plant Pathology
- BVSc

Service modules Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Faculty of Education
Faculty of Veterinary Science

Prerequisites MLB 111 GS

Contact time 2 lectures per week, fortnightly tutorials

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Biochemistry, Genetics and Microbiology

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Chromosomes and cell division. Principles of Mendelian inheritance: locus and alleles, dominance interactions, extensions and modifications of basic principles.. Probability studies. Sex determination and sex linked traits. Pedigree analysis. Genetic linkage and chromosome mapping. Chromosome variation.

General vector-borne diseases 811 (GVD 811)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 9.00



Programmes [MSc Tropical Animal Health \(Coursework\)](#)

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Veterinary Tropical Diseases

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

The module gives an overview of the most important vectors and vector borne diseases, their importance and insight on the importance of the biology of the vectors on the transmission of the micro-organisms they transmit.

Herd and primary animal health 701 (HAH 701)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes [PGDip Animal Welfare](#)
[PGDip Laboratory Animal Science](#)
[PGDip Production Animals](#)
[PGDip State Veterinary Medicine](#)
[PGDip Veterinary Clinical Sciences](#)
[PGDip Veterinary General](#)

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Production Animal Studies

Period of presentation Year

Module content

The module will enable students to integrate and apply knowledge so that health and production problems can be identified and solved on a herd basis, while health status and production effectiveness can be improved from a holistic and cost effective viewpoint. The module will also include aspects of primary animal health care that will be applicable to needs of the emerging farming sector.

Project management in health 870 (HCS 870)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00

Service modules Faculty of Veterinary Science

Prerequisites HME 870

Contact time 1 other contact session per week, 1 discussion class per week, 1 lecture per week, 1 seminar per week, 1 practical per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year



Introduction to monitoring and evaluation for health managers 870 (HIN 870)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Service modules	Faculty of Veterinary Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	16 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

This is an introductory module on Monitoring and Evaluation (M&E) designed to provide students with knowledge, attitudes and skills regarding M&E frameworks, health information and data systems and indicators, evaluation designs, development of M&E plans, data collection, processing and use and feedback of M&E results, within the context of health systems strengthening. At the end of the module the student should be able to define M&E concepts in the context of health systems strengthening; describe M&E frameworks; design an M&E plan; understand health information systems and data collection, processing and understand how M&E results can be used for health systems strengthening.

Monitoring and evaluation 873 (HME 873)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Service modules	Faculty of Veterinary Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	4 discussion classes per week, 2 lectures per week, 1 practical per week, 4 seminars per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Health System and Public Health
Period of presentation	Year

Histology 701 (HTY 701)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	PGDip Animal Welfare PGDip Laboratory Animal Science PGDip Production Animals PGDip State Veterinary Medicine PGDip Veterinary Clinical Sciences PGDip Veterinary General



Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Anatomy and Physiology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

An in-depth comparative study of light and electron microscopic histology of domestic animals, birds and selected wildlife species.

Introductory veterinary diagnostics 300 (IVD 300)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 24.00

Programmes [BVSc](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 6 practicals per semester, 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Production Animal Studies

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Diagnostic focus: Introduction to common diagnostic procedures used in key domestic animals including clinical examination, clinical pathology, pain assessment and sedation in relation to clinical examination, basic epidemiological concepts, basic diagnostic imaging modalities and radiation safety.

Clinical physiology focus: The aim is to explain the pathophysiology of commonly occurring clinical conditions and the attempts by the body to re-establish homeostasis. This section of IVD 300 relies heavily on the VPH 200 module for its foundation.

Veterinary research focus: IVD 300 also include a section on the role of research in veterinary science, literature reviews, research design, the role of laboratory animals in veterinary research and examples of research.

Clinical laboratory diagnostics 800 (KDK 800)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 270.00

Programmes [MMedVet Clinical Laboratory Diagnostics \(Coursework\)](#)

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Companion Animal Clinical Studies

Period of presentation Year



Module content

Advanced training in veterinary clinical laboratory diagnostics including theoretical as well as practical knowledge of clinical biochemistry, clinical endocrinology, haematology, cytology, capita selecta aspects of: diagnostic bacteriology; diagnostic virology; diagnostic immunology; diagnostic protozoology; diagnostic toxicology and diagnostic parasitology; quality control; applied biometry; electronics/optics of laboratory equipment, and computer use.

Mini-dissertation: Clinical laboratory diagnostics 890 (KDK 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	90.00
Programmes	MMedVet Clinical Laboratory Diagnostics (Coursework)
Prerequisites	VRM 813
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Companion Animal Clinical Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Small stock herd health 800 (KKS 800)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	270.00
Programmes	MMedVet Small Stock Herd Health (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Production Animal Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Specialised training based on farm visits, discussions, seminars and case studies. Specialised integration and application of knowledge so that health and production problems can be identified and solved on a herd basis, and health status and production effectiveness of small stock herds can be raised from a holistic and cost-effective viewpoint, within a broad spectrum of sheep and goat-farming systems and feedlots.

Mini-dissertation: Small stock herd health 890 (KKS 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	90.00
Programmes	MMedVet Small Stock Herd Health (Coursework)
Prerequisites	VRM 813
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English



Department Production Animal Studies

Period of presentation Year

Clinical pathology 704 (KPA 704)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes PGDip Animal Welfare
PGDip Laboratory Animal Science
PGDip State Veterinary Medicine
PGDip Veterinary Clinical Sciences
PGDip Veterinary General

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Companion Animal Clinical Studies

Period of presentation Year

Module content

(BVSc graduates only)

Advanced study in clinical pathology including enzymology, cytology, haematology as well as clinical pathology of the kidney in domestic animals.

Clinical pathology 705 (KPA 705)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes PGDip Animal Welfare
PGDip Laboratory Animal Science
PGDip State Veterinary Medicine
PGDip Veterinary Clinical Sciences
PGDip Veterinary General

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Companion Animal Clinical Studies

Period of presentation Year

Module content

(BVSc graduates only)

Advanced study in clinical pathology including blood-gas and acid-base balance, gastro-enterology, haemostasis, diagnostic indices and principles of domestic animals.

Laboratory animal science 702 (LAS 702)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00



Programmes	PGDip Animal Welfare PGDip Laboratory Animal Science PGDip Production Animals PGDip State Veterinary Medicine PGDip Veterinary Clinical Sciences PGDip Veterinary General
-------------------	--

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Paraclinical Sciences

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Section 1: (10 credits)

Application of procedures within an accredited laboratory animal facility, with focus on laboratory animal management (rats and mice), including housing and care; enrichment; breeding; methods of dosing and methods of sample collection.

Section 2: (20 credits)

The biology of laboratory animals, their management and use as models in biomedical research.

The aim is to extend the activities concerning the care and use of laboratory animals for research, training and testing. Further to affirm the concept on which the modern practice of experimenting with animals is based, to take into consideration the controversy evoked in the climate of animal rights. The special professional role required of the veterinary and paraveterinary professions to enhance humane practice with regard to animal experiments as well as the promotion of a productive scientific effort in the biomedical sciences.

Laboratory diagnostics procedures 703 (LAS 703)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes	PGDip Animal Welfare PGDip Laboratory Animal Science PGDip Production Animals PGDip State Veterinary Medicine PGDip Veterinary Clinical Sciences PGDip Veterinary General
-------------------	--

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Veterinary Tropical Diseases

Period of presentation Year

Module content

The module will focus on basic tests available in laboratory diagnostics for infectious and parasitic diseases. Focus will be placed on the interpretation of tests, issuing of certificates, validation of test procedures, quality assurance and laboratory safety. The course will include basic within the laboratory of the department.

Research ethics for laboratory animal science 704 (LAS 704)



Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes [PGDip Animal Welfare](#)
[PGDip Laboratory Animal Science](#)
[PGDip Production Animals](#)
[PGDip State Veterinary Medicine](#)
[PGDip Veterinary Clinical Sciences](#)
[PGDip Veterinary General](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Paraclinical Sciences

Period of presentation Year

Module content

An advanced module in research methodology for veterinarians involved in laboratory animals and/or laboratory work. The study will focus on animal ethics, animal ethics committee, evaluation of protocols and study design. Focus will also be placed on legislation for the use and protection of animals.

Nursing professional life 100 (LPN 100)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 18.00

Programmes [Bachelor of Veterinary Nursing](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 30 lectures/practicals/demos over 4 weeks

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Production Animal Studies

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Veterinary terminology and the correct usage thereof. Human relations, responsibilities toward the employer, patients, clients and service providers. Career paths in the veterinary nursing profession. Collegiality and professional associations, veterinary-related laws and professional ethics, wellness management. An introduction to establishing, implementing, monitoring and evaluating sustainable quality co-operative partnerships with communities and providing consistent veterinary nursing input in order to improve animal health and welfare within a One Health Context. Opportunity to interact with professionals and community partners working in developing communities, important communication skills with people from a wide variety of backgrounds. An introduction to research methodology, including defining a research question, research design, sampling design, methods of data collection, data analysis and interpretation and report writing. Aspects of animal welfare science and animal protection applied to companion animals (cats, dogs, horses) and production animals (cattle, sheep, pigs), and human-animal interactions.



Nursing professional life 210 (LPN 210)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	Bachelor of Veterinary Nursing
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	30 lectures/practicals/demos over 2 weeks
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Production Animal Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Soft skills including communication, conflict management and negotiation skills for veterinary nurses. Self-awareness, self-management, social awareness, professionalism and relationship management. Cultural diversity. Information management. Practice management for veterinary nurses, including relevant marketing, promotion and sales, human resources management work place discipline, rewards for good work performance and application of the Labour Law in the work place, strategic client service and management, compassion fatigue and its components. Continuation of a portfolio as evidence of learning.

Nursing professional life 300 (LPN 300)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
Programmes	Bachelor of Veterinary Nursing
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 weeks of guided self-study
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Production Animal Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A portfolio as evidence of learning is required to show that throughout the three-year degree programme, graduates developed the skills and competencies required to enable the veterinary nurse to be a consummate professional, capable of dealing with the diverse challenges of veterinary nursing professional and everyday life.

Language and study skills 110 (LST 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00



Programmes

- BConSci Clothing Retail Management
- BConSci Food Retail Management
- BConSci Hospitality Management
- BSc Actuarial and Financial Mathematics
- BSc Applied Mathematics
- BSc Biochemistry
- BSc Biological Sciences
- BSc Biotechnology
- BSc Chemistry
- BSc Culinary Science
- BSc Ecology
- BSc Engineering and Environmental Geology
- BSc Entomology
- BSc Environmental Sciences
- BSc Food Science
- BSc Genetics
- BSc Geography
- BSc Geoinformatics
- BSc Geology
- BSc Human Genetics
- BSc Human Physiology
- BSc Human Physiology, Genetics and Psychology
- BSc Mathematical Statistics
- BSc Mathematics
- BSc Medical Sciences
- BSc Meteorology
- BSc Microbiology
- BSc Nutrition
- BSc Physics
- BSc Plant Science
- BSc Zoology
- BScAgric Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness Management
- BScAgric Animal Science
- BScAgric Applied Plant and Soil Sciences
- BScAgric Plant Pathology
- BVSc
- Bachelor of Veterinary Nursing

Service modules Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Faculty of Veterinary Science

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Unit for Academic Literacy

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

The module aims to equip students with the ability to cope with the reading and writing demands of scientific disciplines.



Laboratory technique 120 (LTG 120)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	11.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Companion Animal Clinical Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Specimen collection and dispatching, maintenance and handling of laboratory equipment, quality control, record keeping, basic haematology, elements of transfusion medicine, urinalysis, coprology, basic cytological principles, aspects of clinical chemistry.

Microbiology 111 (MBI 111)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Veterinary Tropical Diseases
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Introduction to the viral, bacterial and fungal agents that cause diseases in animals and introduction to the most important infectious diseases of domestic animals. Elementary knowledge of immunology, theory and effects of antiseptic techniques, zoonoses and epidemiology. Transmission and prevention of these diseases.

Molecular and cell biology 111 (MLB 111)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00



BChD
BDietetics
BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching
BSc Biochemistry
BSc Biological Sciences
BSc Biotechnology
BSc Chemistry
BSc Computer Science
BSc Culinary Science
BSc Ecology
BSc Entomology
BSc Environmental Sciences
BSc Food Science
BSc Genetics
BSc Human Genetics
BSc Human Physiology
BSc Human Physiology, Genetics and Psychology
BSc Information and Knowledge Systems
BSc Medical Sciences
BSc Microbiology
BSc Nutrition
BSc Physics
BSc Plant Science
BSc Zoology
BScAgric Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness Management
BScAgric Animal Science
BScAgric Applied Plant and Soil Sciences
BScAgric Plant Pathology
BVSc
MBChB

Programmes

Service modules

Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Faculty of Education
Faculty of Health Sciences
Faculty of Veterinary Science

Prerequisites

A candidate who has passed Mathematics with at least 60% in the Grade 12 examination

Contact time

1 practical/tutorial per week, 4 lectures per week

Language of tuition

Module is presented in English

Department

Biochemistry, Genetics and Microbiology

Period of presentation

Semester 1

Module content

Introduction to the molecular structure and function of the cell. Basic chemistry of the cell. Structure and composition of prokaryotic and eukaryotic cells. Ultrastructure and function of cellular organelles, membranes and the cytoskeleton. General principles of energy, enzymes and cell metabolism. Selected processes, e.g. glycolysis, respiration and/or photosynthesis. Introduction to molecular genetics: DNA structure and replication, transcription, translation. Cell growth and cell division.



Medical terminology 180 (MTL 180)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 12.00

Programmes BA Audiology
BA Speech-Language Pathology
BChD
BNurs
BOccTher
BRad Diagnostics
BSportSci
BVSc
MBChB

Service modules Faculty of Health Sciences
Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Faculty of Veterinary Science

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures

Period of presentation Semester 1 and Semester 2

Module content

The acquisition of a basic medical orientated vocabulary compiled from Latin and Greek stem forms combined with prefixes and suffixes derived from those languages. The manner in which the meanings of medical terms can be determined by analysing the terms into their recognisable meaningful constituent parts, is taught and exercised. The functional use of medical terms in context as practical outcome of terminological application is continually attended to.

Medical nursing 120 (MVP 120)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 6.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Companion Animal Clinical Studies

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Theoretical aspects of intensive care nursing, including fluid therapy, cardiovascular and pulmonary resuscitation, nutritional therapy, recognition and treatment of shock. Monitoring of patients.

Medical nursing 200 (MVP 200)

Qualification Undergraduate



Module credits	74.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Companion Animal Clinical Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Emergency treatment and nursing care of companion animal and production animal patients. Assisting with and performing diagnostic procedures. Lectures are offered by the departments of Companion Animal Clinical Studies and Production Animal Studies.

Anaesthesiology 200 (NAR 200)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Companion Animal Clinical Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The physiology and signs of anaesthesia.
Anaesthetics, methods and apparatus of anaesthesia. Anaesthetising and monitoring anaesthesia. Preparation and after-care. Anaesthetic emergencies.

Wildlife management and production 800 (NLB 800)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	MSc Wildlife Health, Ecology and Management (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Production Animal Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module covers wildlife management topics of husbandry (wildlife production systems, nutrition, housing and breeding) and wildlife management techniques (fire, fencing, captive management and animal welfare). The module will teach skills and tools of wildlife management.

Wildlife ecology 810 (NLB 810)

Qualification	Postgraduate
----------------------	--------------



Module credits	20.00
Programmes	MSc Wildlife Health, Ecology and Management (Coursework)
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Animal and Wildlife Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

A module on plant ecology, veld management, animal ecology and plant and animal interactions. The students will gain a solid grounding and in-depth understanding of ecological theory and ecological management to maintain and improve ecosystem health. This module will provide a broad view, illustrating a wide variety of different ecosystem examples and will include in-field training in areas around HHWRS.

Necropsy technique and interpretation 701 (NTI 701)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	PGDip Animal Welfare PGDip Laboratory Animal Science PGDip Production Animals PGDip State Veterinary Medicine PGDip Veterinary Clinical Sciences PGDip Veterinary General
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Paraclinical Sciences
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

(BVSc graduates only)

An advanced module in necropsy techniques, interpretation and specimen collection.

Ophthalmology 701 (OFM 701)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	PGDip Animal Welfare PGDip State Veterinary Medicine PGDip Veterinary Clinical Sciences PGDip Veterinary General
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Companion Animal Clinical Studies



Period of presentation Year

Module content

(BVSc graduates only)

The module covers the anatomy and physiology of the eye and its adnexa, examination techniques and aids, ocular therapeutics and treatment techniques, surgical and non-surgical conditions of the orbit, eyelids, third eyelid, conjunctiva, lachrymal system, cornea, sclera, anterior chamber, uvea lens, vitreous and retina, and hereditary diseases. Practical work includes the use of instrumentation and accessories during examination and surgical procedures. page

Ophthalmology 800 (OFM 800)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 270.00

Programmes [MMedVet Ophthalmology \(Coursework\)](#)

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Companion Animal Clinical Studies

Period of presentation Year

Module content

An advanced theoretical, practical and experiential module in ophthalmology of domestic animals (large and small animals).

Mini-dissertation: Ophthalmology 890 (OFM 890)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 90.00

Programmes [MMedVet Ophthalmology \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites VRM 813

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Companion Animal Clinical Studies

Period of presentation Year

One health: basic concepts 801 (OHB 801)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 12.00

Programmes [MSc Tropical Animal Health \(Coursework\)](#)

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Veterinary Tropical Diseases

Period of presentation Semester 1



Module content

This module will introduce students to the philosophy and practice of "One Health", an approach that recognises that the health and well-being of humans, domestic animals, wildlife and the ecosystems in which they live and function and intrinsically connected.

Primary animal health care 110 (PAH 110)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 18.00

Programmes [Bachelor of Veterinary Nursing](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 29 lectures per week, 10 practicals per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Veterinary Tropical Diseases

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Breeding, feeding, handling and husbandry or care of domestic animals (cats, dogs, horse, cattle, sheep, pigs). Important parasitic and infectious diseases of domestic animals, including relevant immunology, food safety and zoonotic diseases.

Production animal management 701 (PAM 701)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes [PGDip Animal Welfare](#)
[PGDip Laboratory Animal Science](#)
[PGDip Production Animals](#)
[PGDip State Veterinary Medicine](#)
[PGDip Veterinary Clinical Sciences](#)
[PGDip Veterinary General](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Production Animal Studies

Period of presentation Year

Module content

The module content includes the study of animal genetics, nutrition, management, housing, keeping of records, hygiene, welfare and behaviour, with special emphasis on nutrition. The species concerned are dairy cattle, beef cattle, small stock and pigs.

Parasitology 120 (PAR 120)

Qualification Undergraduate



Module credits	8.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Veterinary Tropical Diseases
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Elementary helminthology, ectoparasitology and protozoology. Theoretical and practical studies on the most important parasites of domestic animals, the diseases they cause or transmit and methods to control them.

Mechanisms of disease 711 (PAT 711)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes [PGDip Animal Welfare](#)
[PGDip Laboratory Animal Science](#)
[PGDip Production Animals](#)
[PGDip State Veterinary Medicine](#)
[PGDip Veterinary Clinical Sciences](#)
[PGDip Veterinary General](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Paraclinical Sciences

Period of presentation Year

Module content

An advanced module covering the mechanisms behind disease processes.

Pathology 800 (PAT 800)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 270.00

Programmes [MMedVet Pathology \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Paraclinical Sciences

Period of presentation Year



Module content

Pathology 800 is structured to train specialist veterinary pathologists, competent in the fields of diagnostic pathology and basic research principles, and to focus mainly on diseases and conditions in sub-Saharan domestic animals and wildlife. The course content deals with general and organ pathology, diseases and conditions of the various species. Within this 3-year period, 90 weeks of consecutive practical training, as required by the South African Veterinary Council, must be undertaken.

Pathology: Wildlife 806 (PAT 806)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 28.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Paraclinical Sciences

Period of presentation Year

Module content

The emphasis of the module is on practical diagnostic pathology (including forensic pathology) and its outcomes will enable a veterinarian to investigate disease and the cause of death in wildlife. The approach will emphasise the following: After conducting a necropsy, a diagnosis is finalised by also considering the results of other diagnostic tests and ancillary data; when it is not possible to make a final diagnosis, the formulation of a list of differential diagnoses and a strategy to resolve the problem; compiling interim and final report(s) that are scientifically sound, presentable to a court of law and reflect a degree of professionalism that is commensurate with a professional person. The theoretical component includes selected information dealing with incidental findings and 'non-lesions', species-specific infectious diseases, and non-infectious diseases.

Necropsy technique and interpretation 807 (PAT 807)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 28.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Paraclinical Sciences

Period of presentation Year

Module content

An advanced module in necropsy techniques, interpretation and specimen collection.

Mini-dissertation: Pathology 890 (PAT 890)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 90.00

Programmes MMedVet Pathology (Coursework)



Prerequisites	VRM 813
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Paraclinical Sciences
Period of presentation	Year

Laboratory animal science 800 (PFK 800)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	270.00
Programmes	MMedVet Laboratory Animal Science (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Paraclinical Sciences
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

An advanced module in the role of the veterinarian in laboratory animal medicine and practical aspects relating to the promotion of a productive scientific effort in the biomedical sciences.

Mini-dissertation: Laboratory animal science 890 (PFK 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	90.00
Programmes	MMedVet Laboratory Animal Science (Coursework)
Prerequisites	VRM 813
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Paraclinical Sciences
Period of presentation	Year

Applied veterinary public health 650 (PHE 650)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	10 practicals per week, Yes
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Paraclinical Sciences
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Practical instruction and applied consideration of the basic principles of subject areas dealt with in PHE 601.



Porcine health and production 510 (PHP 510)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	5.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	26 lectures
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Production Animal Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The pig industry; breeding and husbandry; nutrition and related disorders; important diseases; biosecurity; miscellaneous conditions.

Applied porcine health and production 650 (PHP 650)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1.5 practicals per week, Yes
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Production Animal Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Practical instruction on module matter dealt with in Porcine health and production 601.

Poultry health and production 800 (PHP 800)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	270.00
Programmes	MMedVet Poultry Diseases (Coursework)
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Production Animal Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Advanced training in poultry health and production.

Physics for biology students 131 (PHY 131)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00



Programmes	BChD
	BDietetics
	BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching
	BPhysio
	BSc Biochemistry
	BSc Biological Sciences
	BSc Biotechnology
	BSc Computer Science
	BSc Ecology
	BSc Entomology
	BSc Food Science
	BSc Genetics
	BSc Human Genetics
	BSc Human Physiology
	BSc Human Physiology, Genetics and Psychology
	BSc Medical Sciences
	BSc Microbiology
	BSc Nutrition
	BSc Plant Science
	BSc Zoology
BScAgric Animal Science	
BScAgric Applied Plant and Soil Sciences	
BScAgric Plant Pathology	
BSportSci	
BVSc	
MBChB	

Service modules	Faculty of Education Faculty of Health Sciences Faculty of Veterinary Science
Prerequisites	A candidate must have passed Mathematics with at least 60% in the Grade 12 examination
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 1 practical per week, 4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Units, vectors, one dimensional kinematics, dynamics, work, equilibrium, sound, liquids, heat, thermodynamic processes, electric potential and capacitance, direct current and alternating current, optics, modern physics, radio activity.

Applied poultry health and production 650 (PLY 650)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	7.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.



Contact time 1.7 practicals per week, Yes

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Production Animal Studies

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Practical instruction on module matter dealt with in Poultry health and production 601.

Veterinary nursing practice 110 (PVN 110)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 12.00

Programmes [Bachelor of Veterinary Nursing](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 30 lectures/practicals/demos over 3 weeks

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Paraclinical Sciences

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Essential nursing practices including disinfection and hospital hygiene, hospitalisation, basic nursing practices, observation and clinical examination of patients and occupational safety aspects. Fundamental pharmacology including medicine administration, storage and handling, drug regulations, dispensing, calculations, pharmacotherapeutics, pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics. The pharmacology of organ systems.

Veterinary nursing practice 120 (PVN 120)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 12.00

Programmes [Bachelor of Veterinary Nursing](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 30 lectures/practicals/demos over 3 weeks

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Companion Animal Clinical Studies

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Diagnostic procedures involving veterinary nurses, including diagnostic imaging, clinical pathology and other laboratory test, sample taking and sample management. Introduction to the general principles of animal physical rehabilitation procedures.



Veterinary nursing practice 200 (PVN 200)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Programmes	Bachelor of Veterinary Nursing
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Companion Animal Clinical Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Experiential learning: a practical application of the theoretical aspects of veterinary nursing practice. Experiential learning and experience will be gained by means of the Onderstepoort Skills Laboratory and limited exposure to clinic rotations in the Onderstepoort Veterinary Academic Hospital.

Veterinary nursing practice 300 (PVN 300)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	140.00
Programmes	Bachelor of Veterinary Nursing
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	35 weeks experiential learning
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Companion Animal Clinical Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Experiential learning: a practical application of the theoretical aspects of veterinary nursing practice covered in the curriculum of the BVetNurs programme. Topics include medical nursing, surgical nursing, intensive care nursing, reproduction, animal physical rehabilitation, diagnostic imaging, ophthalmology, dentistry, theatre practice, anaesthesiology and veterinary nursing professional life skills. Domestic animals exposed to include cats, dogs, cattle, small stock, horses and exotic animals/wildlife. The emphasis of practical exposure will be on attaining of the Day One Competencies for graduating veterinary nursing professionals.

Poultry health and nutrition 701 (PVT 701)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00



Programmes	PGDip Animal Welfare PGDip Laboratory Animal Science PGDip Production Animals PGDip State Veterinary Medicine PGDip Veterinary Clinical Sciences PGDip Veterinary General
-------------------	--

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Production Animal Studies

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Advanced training in poultry health, production systems and nutrition.

Mini-dissertation: Poultry diseases 890 (PVT 890)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 90.00

Programmes [MMedVet Poultry Diseases \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites VRM 813

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Production Animal Studies

Period of presentation Year

Qualitative research methods 870 (QHR 870)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00

Programmes [MPH](#)
[MSc Clinical Epidemiology](#)
[MSc Epidemiology](#)
[MSc Public Health](#)

Service modules Faculty of Veterinary Science

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year

Radiography 200 (RAV 200)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 12.00



Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Companion Animal Clinical Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Generating röntgen rays and their properties. Protective measures. Manipulating exposure factors. Positioning. Purpose and maintenance of accessories. Films, contrast media, development and evaluation of the quality of röntgen photographs. Basic principles of diagnostic ultrasonography.

Reproductive biology 701 (RPT 701)

Qualification	Postgraduate
----------------------	--------------

Module credits	30.00
-----------------------	-------

Programmes	PGDip Animal Welfare PGDip Laboratory Animal Science PGDip State Veterinary Medicine PGDip Veterinary Clinical Sciences PGDip Veterinary General
-------------------	--

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
----------------------------	--------------------------------

Department	Production Animal Studies
-------------------	---------------------------

Period of presentation	Year
-------------------------------	------

Module content

(BVSc graduates only)

Includes the physiology and endocrinology of puberty, the oestrous cycle, pregnancy, parturition, the puerperium, as well as that of the foetus and the neonate. Also included are the physiology and endocrinology of the bull, more specifically that of puberty, spermatogenesis, the scrotum, the accessory sex glands, libido, erection, coitus, sperm and semen. Also included are certain aspects of reproductive biotechnology, namely the biotechnical aspects of collection, examination and freezing of semen and embryos, embryo transfer and in vitro fertilisation.

Reproductive physiology of animals 702 (RPT 702)

Qualification	Postgraduate
----------------------	--------------

Module credits	30.00
-----------------------	-------

Programmes	PGDip Animal Welfare PGDip Production Animals PGDip State Veterinary Medicine PGDip Veterinary Clinical Sciences PGDip Veterinary General
-------------------	---

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
----------------------------	--------------------------------

Department	Production Animal Studies
-------------------	---------------------------

Period of presentation	Year
-------------------------------	------



Module content

Students will gain advanced theoretical knowledge of general reproductive endocrinology and physiology of animals. It includes detailed knowledge and application of the structures of different hormone groups, forms of storage, transportation, methods of action and secretion control mechanisms: hormonal control of female reproductive cycles; fertilisation, sexing, gestation, pathogenesis of teratogenic deviations and partus, the puerperal period and re-implantation; male reproductive endocrinology and physiology; examining of fresh and frozen semen, including advanced methods; the use of hormone profiles to monitor gestation and cycles, and artificial breeding.

Ruminant health and medicine 701 (RUM 701)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes PGDip Animal Welfare
PGDip State Veterinary Medicine
PGDip Veterinary Clinical Sciences
PGDip Veterinary General

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Production Animal Studies

Period of presentation Year

Module content

(BVSc graduates only)

Advanced theoretical study in ruminant medicine specifically applicable to conditions of the gastrointestinal tract, liver and production diseases, liver, cardiovascular, respiratory and urinary system, skin, nervous system and musculo-skeletal system, skin and appendages.

Ruminant health 801 (RUM 801)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 40.00

Programmes MSc Ruminant Health (Coursework)

Prerequisites A BVSc, a four year BSc in Agriculture (Animal Science), Microbiology, Zoology or an equivalent degree

Contact time 1 seminar per week, 1 discussion class per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Production Animal Studies

Period of presentation Year



Module content

Advanced theoretical training in ruminant health with emphasis on the pathophysiology, diagnosis, treatment and control of non-infectious diseases, specifically applicable to conditions of the gastro-intestinal tract, liver, production diseases, cardiovascular system, respiratory system, nervous system, musculo-skeletal system, skin and appendages.

Mini-dissertation: Ruminant health 890 (RUM 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	90.00
Programmes	MSc Ruminant Health (Coursework)
Prerequisites	A BVSc, a four year BSc in Agriculture (Animal Science), Microbiology, Zoology or an equivalent degree; VRM 813
Contact time	20 Contact sessions
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Production Animal Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Mini-dissertation

Applied small animal clinical studies 650 (SAC 650)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	139.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	Yes, 33 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Companion Animal Clinical Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Practical tuition under supervision in the diagnosis, treatment and control of diseases of the dog and cat. Includes tuition after-hours and over weekends, public holidays and university recesses/vacations.

Small animal medicine and surgery 410 (SAS 410)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	21.00
Programmes	BVSc
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.



Contact time 2 practicals per year, 9 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Companion Animal Clinical Studies

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Patient assessment; therapeutic and monitoring plans for selected key critical situations; identification, diagnosis and treatment of important cardiovascular, respiratory, kidney, skin, endocrine and eye conditions/diseases; multi-systemic conditions; dentistry; oncology; behaviour-related disorders and treatment, critical care and traumatology in dogs and cats.

Small animal medicine and surgery 420 (SAS 420)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 21.00

Programmes BVSc

Service modules Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 9 lectures per week, 2 practicals per year

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Companion Animal Clinical Studies

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Patient assessment; therapeutic and monitoring plans for selected key critical situations; identification, diagnosis and treatment of important gastrointestinal, liver, pancreas, peritoneal, urogenital, skin, musculoskeletal, nervous system; dentistry in dogs and cats.

Communication in health 871 (SCC 871)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00

Service modules Faculty of Veterinary Science

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 16 lectures per week, 1 practical per week, 4 seminars per week, 4 discussion classes per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Health System and Public Health

Period of presentation Year



Small stock health and production 510 (SSH 510)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	25.00
Programmes	BVSc
Contact time	6 lectures per week, 1 other contact session per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Production Animal Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

An encompassing approach including case studies, peer instruction and practical group work will enable the student to acquire, understand and apply knowledge regarding small stock production systems. Nutrition, parasite management, disease management, technology and economics will be dealt with.

Applied small stock health and production 650 (SSH 650)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2.8 practicals per week, Yes
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Production Animal Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Practical instruction on course matter dealt with in SSH 601.

Small stock health 801 (SSH 801)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	40.00
Programmes	MSc Ruminant Health (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Production Animal Studies
Period of presentation	Year



Module content

The module content will be based on advanced theoretical training in small stock health with emphasis on principles of population health and production programmes, animal health economics, monitoring health and production. The module will enable students to integrate and apply knowledge so that health and production problems can be identified and solved on a flock basis and health status and production effectiveness of small stock flock can be raised from a holistic and cost effective viewpoint.

Foundational veterinary sciences 110 (SVF 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	Bachelor of Veterinary Nursing
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	30 lectures/practicals/demos over 4 weeks
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anatomy and Physiology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Introductory anatomy, histology and physiology of the dog, cat, horse and ruminant. Applied ethology and communication of domestic animals (cats, dogs, horses, cattle, sheep, and pigs).

Foundational veterinary sciences 120 (SVF 120)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	Bachelor of Veterinary Nursing
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	30 lectures/practicals/demos over 4 weeks
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anatomy and Physiology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Anatomy and physiology of the organ systems of the dog, cat, horse and ruminant.

Ticks and tick-borne diseases 814 (TBD 814)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	9.00
Programmes	MSc Tropical Animal Health (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.



Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Veterinary Tropical Diseases

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

(elective)

This module gives an overview of the economically important ticks and tick-borne parasites of domestic and wild animals, their importance and insight the biology of the vectors on the transmission of the micro-organisms they transmit.

Selected tick identification 811 (TCK 811)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 9.00

Programmes [MSc Tropical Animal Health \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Veterinary Tropical Diseases

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Skills training (elective)

The objective of this module is to provide the basic knowledge of the biology, ecology, life-cycles, and importance of ticks. There will be a practical session to acquire the necessary laboratory skills to identify ticks of companion animals, equids, ruminants and wildlife.

Organic and inorganic toxicology 705 (TOK 705)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes [PGDip Animal Welfare](#)
[PGDip Laboratory Animal Science](#)
[PGDip Production Animals](#)
[PGDip State Veterinary Medicine](#)
[PGDip Veterinary Clinical Sciences](#)
[PGDip Veterinary General](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Paraclinical Sciences

Period of presentation Year



Module content

Advanced training on the most important and well-known plant, mycotoxins, zootoxicoses and organic and inorganic poisons.

Basic veterinary toxicology 706 (TOK 706)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes PGDip Animal Welfare
PGDip Laboratory Animal Science
PGDip Production Animals
PGDip State Veterinary Medicine
PGDip Veterinary Clinical Sciences
PGDip Veterinary General

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Paraclinical Sciences

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Introduction to the underlying principles of toxicology. Includes training in laboratory based toxicity testing and methodology

Toxicology 800 (TOK 800)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 270.00

Programmes MMedVet Toxicology (Coursework)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Paraclinical Sciences

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Advanced theoretical study and specialised practical training in aspects of veterinary toxicology.

Mini-dissertation: Toxicology 890 (TOK 890)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 90.00

Programmes MMedVet Toxicology (Coursework)

Prerequisites VRM 813

Language of tuition Module is presented in English



Department Paraclinical Sciences

Period of presentation Year

Veterinary toxicology 300 (TOX 300)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 14.00

Programmes BVSc

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Paraclinical Sciences

Period of presentation Year

Module content

General principles of veterinary toxicology, with emphasis on the relevant factors and circumstances contributing to poisoning; advanced toxicology with regard to inorganic and organic compounds, fungi, cyanobacteria, plants, rodenticides, zootoxins, etc. Plant poisonings, mycotoxicoses and inorganic and organic poisonings are discussed under the following headings: epidemiology and species affected, description, identification, distribution and poisonous principle (if applicable), mechanism of action, toxicity, clinical signs, pathology (limited to the most important lesions); diagnosis, differential diagnosis, treatment and control of prevention. A pressed plant collection or a poisonous plant collection in digital format has to be submitted.

Veterinary toxicology: Organ/systems toxicology 801 (TOX 801)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Paraclinical Sciences

Period of presentation Year

Module content

The objective of this module is to provide advanced training in veterinary toxicology, including plant poisoning syndromes, mycotoxicoses, organic and inorganic intoxications as well as zootoxicoses of veterinary importance. This will enable the candidate to develop proficiency in routine toxicological field investigations, treatment of intoxications, diagnostic procedures and to provide sound advice on preventative measures.

Theatre practice 120 (TPR 120)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 6.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.



Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Companion Animal Clinical Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Theatre ethics.

Basic principles of aseptic techniques. Types of surgical infections and their causes. Theatre management, hygiene and routine. Care of patients in the theatre. Lectures are offered by various departments.

Theatre practice 200 (TPR 200)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Companion Animal Clinical Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Principles of sterilisation and disinfection. Surgical instruments, equipment, accessories and its maintenance and care. Suture materials and suturing. Professional responsibility.

Academic orientation 108 (UPO 108)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	0.00
Programmes	BVSc Bachelor of Veterinary Nursing
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Veterinary Science Deans Office
Period of presentation	Year

Veterinary comparative anatomy 200 (VCA 200)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	38.00
Programmes	BVSc
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	Semester 2: 11 lectures per week over 14 weeks, Semester 1: 9 lectures per week over 14 weeks
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English



Department Anatomy and Physiology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Anatomical terminology, early embryonic development, central and autonomic nervous systems, cutaneous appendages and musculature, thoracic limb, pelvis, pelvic limb and the head of the major domestic species. Basic avian anatomy.

Veterinary core practice 520 (VCP 520)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 52.00

Programmes BVSc

Prerequisites All modules up to and including the 9th semester of the BVSc curriculum.

Contact time 40 hours per week over 13 weeks

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Companion Animal Clinical Studies

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Practical application of the theoretical aspects of small animal, production animal, equine and state veterinary practice covered in the core curriculum of the BVSc programme. Topics include medicine, surgery, reproduction, diagnostic imaging, pathology and clinical pathology, ophthalmology, dentistry and anaesthesiology of cats, dogs, cattle, small stock and horses, herd/flock health, epidemiology, economics, drug regulations, certification, animal health- and import/export regulations, veterinary public health, veterinary business management and veterinary professional life skills. The emphasis of practical exposure will be on attaining of the Day One Competencies for graduating veterinary professionals.

Veterinary core practice 601 (VCP 601)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 53.00

Prerequisites All modules up to and including the 9th semester of the BVSc curriculum.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Companion Animal Clinical Studies

Period of presentation Semester 2



Module content

Practical application of the theoretical aspects of small animal, production animal, equine and state veterinary practice covered in the core curriculum of the BVSc programme. Topics include medicine, surgery, reproduction, diagnostic imaging, pathology and clinical pathology, ophthalmology, dentistry and anaesthesiology of cats, dogs, cattle, small stock and horses, herd/flock health, epidemiology, economics, drug regulations, certification, animal health- and import/export regulations, veterinary public health, veterinary business management and veterinary professional life skills. The emphasis of practical exposure will be on attaining of the Day One Competencies for graduating veterinary professionals.

Veterinary core practice 602 (VCP 602)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	53.00
Programmes	BVSc
Prerequisites	All modules up to and including the 9th semester of the BVSc curriculum.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Companion Animal Clinical Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Practical application of the theoretical aspects of small animal, production animal, equine and state veterinary practice covered in the core curriculum of the BVSc programme. Topics include medicine, surgery, reproduction, diagnostic imaging, pathology and clinical pathology, ophthalmology, dentistry and anaesthesiology of cats, dogs, cattle, small stock and horses, herd/flock health, epidemiology, economics, drug regulations, certification, animal health- and import/export regulations, veterinary public health, veterinary business management and veterinary professional life skills. The emphasis of practical exposure will be on attaining of the Day One Competencies for graduating veterinary professionals.

Veterinary core practice 603 (VCP 603)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	54.00
Programmes	BVSc
Prerequisites	All modules up to and including the 9th semester of the BVSc curriculum.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Companion Animal Clinical Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 2



Module content

Practical application of the theoretical aspects of small animal, production animal, equine and state veterinary practice covered in the core curriculum of the BVSc programme. Topics include medicine, surgery, reproduction, diagnostic imaging, pathology and clinical pathology, ophthalmology, dentistry and anaesthesiology of cats, dogs, cattle, small stock and horses, herd/flock health, epidemiology, economics, drug regulations, certification, animal health- and import/export regulations, veterinary public health, veterinary business management and veterinary professional life skills. The emphasis of practical exposure will be on attaining of the Day One Competencies for graduating veterinary professionals.

Veterinary core practice 610 (VCP 610)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	52.00
Prerequisites	VCP 520
Contact time	40 hours per week over 13 weeks
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Companion Animal Clinical Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Practical application of the theoretical aspects of small animal, production animal, equine and state veterinary practice covered in the core curriculum of the BVSc programme. Topics include medicine, surgery, reproduction, diagnostic imaging, pathology and clinical pathology, ophthalmology, dentistry and anaesthesiology of cats, dogs, cattle, small stock and horses, herd/flock health, epidemiology, economics, drug regulations, certification, animal health- and import/export regulations, veterinary public health, veterinary business management and veterinary professional life skills. The emphasis of practical exposure will be on attaining of the Day One Competencies for graduating veterinary professionals.

Veterinary core practice 620 (VCP 620)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	52.00
Prerequisites	VCP 610
Contact time	40 hours per week over 13 weeks
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Companion Animal Clinical Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 2



Module content

Practical application of the theoretical aspects of small animal, production animal, equine and state veterinary practice covered in the core curriculum of the BVSc programme. Topics include medicine, surgery, reproduction, diagnostic imaging, pathology and clinical pathology, ophthalmology, dentistry and anaesthesiology of cats, dogs, cattle, small stock and horses, herd/flock health, epidemiology, economics, drug regulations, certification, animal health- and import/export regulations, veterinary public health, veterinary business management and veterinary professional life skills. The emphasis of practical exposure will be on attaining of the Day One Competencies for graduating veterinary professionals.

Veterinary microbiology 210 (VEM 210)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Programmes	BVSc
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per day over 4 days, 8 discussion classes over 1 day, 2 discussion classes per day over 4 days
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Veterinary Tropical Diseases
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

General introduction to microbiology, bacteriology and mycoplasmaology, pathogenesis of bacterial and mycoplasmal infections, rickettsiales and pathogenesis of infection, chlamydiales and pathogenesis of infection, general introduction to fungi and pathogenesis of infection, general introduction to viruses and pathogenesis of infection, laboratory diagnosis of infectious diseases, normal flora of selected organ systems in domestic animals.

Veterinary elective practice 520 (VEP 520)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
Programmes	BVSc
Prerequisites	All modules up to and including the 9th semester of the BVSc curriculum.
Contact time	40 hours per week over 4 weeks
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Production Animal Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 2



Module content

The purpose of this module is to give students additional exposure in a practice area of interest. The aim is to provide the graduate with theoretical and practical exposure to strengthen Day 1 competencies in those components of veterinary science needed for him/her to enter the particular career path with confidence. The scope of the module is expansion, integration and practical application of knowledge established through the core component of the BVSc programme. Students will complete one of the following six practice areas: Small Animal and Exotic Practice, Rural and Wildlife Practice, Veterinary Public Health and State Veterinary Practice, Equine Practice, Intensive Animal Production Practice, and Veterinary Research Career.

Veterinary elective practice 601 (VEP 601)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	28.00
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Production Animal Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

The purpose of this module is to give students additional exposure in a practice area of interest. The aim is to provide the graduate with theoretical and practical exposure to strengthen Day 1 competencies in those components of veterinary science needed for him/her to enter the particular career path with confidence. The scope of the module is expansion, integration and practical application of knowledge established through the core component of the BVSc programme. Students will complete one of the following six practice areas: Small Animal and Exotic Practice, Rural and Wildlife Practice, Veterinary Public Health and State Veterinary Practice, Equine Practice, Intensive Animal Production Practice, and Veterinary Research Career.

Veterinary elective practice 602 (VEP 602)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	28.00
Programmes	BVSc
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Production Animal Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 1



Module content

The purpose of this module is to give students additional exposure in a practice area of interest. The aim is to provide the graduate with theoretical and practical exposure to strengthen Day 1 competencies in those components of veterinary science needed for him/her to enter the particular career path with confidence. The scope of the module is expansion, integration and practical application of knowledge established through the core component of the BVSc programme. Students will complete one of the following six practice areas: Small Animal and Exotic Practice, Rural and Wildlife Practice, Veterinary Public Health and State Veterinary Practice, Equine Practice, Intensive Animal Production Practice, and Veterinary Research Career.

Veterinary elective practice 603 (VEP 603)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	24.00
Programmes	BVSc
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Production Animal Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

The purpose of this module is to give students additional exposure in a practice area of interest. The aim is to provide the graduate with theoretical and practical exposure to strengthen Day 1 competencies in those components of veterinary science needed for him/her to enter the particular career path with confidence. The scope of the module is expansion, integration and practical application of knowledge established through the core component of the BVSc programme. Students will complete one of the following six practice areas: Small Animal and Exotic Practice, Rural and Wildlife Practice, Veterinary Public Health and State Veterinary Practice, Equine Practice, Intensive Animal Production Practice, and Veterinary Research Career.

Veterinary elective practice 610 (VEP 610)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	24.00
Prerequisites	VEP 520
Contact time	40 hours per week over 5 weeks
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Production Animal Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 1



Module content

The purpose of this module is to give students additional exposure in a practice area of interest. The aim is to provide the graduate with theoretical and practical exposure to strengthen Day 1 competencies in those components of veterinary science needed for him/her to enter the particular career path with confidence. The scope of the module is expansion, integration and practical application of knowledge established through the core component of the BVSc programme. Students will complete one of the following six practice areas: Small Animal and Exotic Practice, Rural and Wildlife Practice, Veterinary Public Health and State Veterinary Practice, Equine Practice, Intensive Animal Production Practice, and Veterinary Research Career.

Veterinary elective practice 620 (VEP 620)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
Prerequisites	VEP 610
Contact time	40 hours per week over 4 weeks
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Production Animal Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

The purpose of this module is to give students additional exposure in a practice area of interest. The aim is to provide the graduate with theoretical and practical exposure to strengthen Day 1 competencies in those components of veterinary science needed for him/her to enter the particular career path with confidence. The scope of the module is expansion, integration and practical application of knowledge established through the core component of the BVSc programme. Students will complete one of the following six practice areas: Small Animal and Exotic Practice, Rural and Wildlife Practice, Veterinary Public Health and State Veterinary Practice, Equine Practice, Intensive Animal Production Practice, and Veterinary Research Career.

Veterinary ethology 110 (VET 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Companion Animal Clinical Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Introduction to veterinary ethology.

Applied ethology of companion animals (dogs, cats, horses) and applied production animal ethology (cattle, sheep, pigs), including livestock, breeds, behaviour, breeding, feeding and care of each species.

Lectures are offered by the departments of Companion Animal Clinical Studies and Production Animal Studies.



Veterinary ethology 202 (VET 202)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
Programmes	BVSc
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	20 practicals, 81 lectures over a two week period
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Production Animal Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The husbandry of and common procedures performed on key domestic species, behavioral principles of key domestic species, handling skills for key domestic animals, aspects of animal welfare.

Animal production systems 213 (VET 213)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
Programmes	BVSc
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 blocks with a total of 84 lectures, 4 weeks farm exposure
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Production Animal Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Introduction to the concepts of animal production systems in South African production environments. Principles and requirements for extensive, semi-intensive and intensive livestock production with reference to large and small stock, poultry and pigs. Principles of communal farming systems in Southern Africa. Game management systems with reference to conservation and game farming. The role of the human in livestock production systems and sustainable production.

Veterinary immunology 220 (VIM 220)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Programmes	BVSc
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.



Contact time 6 lectures per day over 7 days, 1 seminar

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Veterinary Tropical Diseases

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Overview of the immune system, structure of antibodies, biosynthesis of immunoglobulins, antigen-receptor interaction, complement, humoral immune response, cellular immune response, selected immunodiagnostic techniques, vaccinology, basic principles of immunity to infectious and parasitic diseases.

Veterinary infectious diseases 300 (VIP 300)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 14.00

Programmes [BVSc](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 3 lectures per week over 23 weeks, 3 discussion classes per week over 5 weeks

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Veterinary Tropical Diseases

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Veterinary infectious diseases is a module aimed at providing the student with in-depth knowledge of all aspects of diseases of food-producing and companion animals caused by viruses, bacteria, fungi and prions. The module is structured to enable students to discern which infectious diseases of animals are high impact diseases and which are of lesser significance in order of importance. The module covers the morphological and physico-chemical characteristics of the causative organisms and the epidemiology and pathogenesis of the diseases caused by them. Course candidates will also learn how to diagnose these diseases in both the living and dead animal, and the control strategies applicable, including control at the livestock/wildlife/human interface. Finally, course candidates will learn about the socio-economic importance of infectious diseases of animals with special reference to transboundary spread.

Veterinary industrial pharmacology 800 (VIP 800)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 50.00

Programmes [MSc Veterinary Industrial Pharmacology \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites FAK 876

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Paraclinical Sciences

Period of presentation Year



Module content

Veterinary pharmaceutical discovery and development.

Non-clinical safety and preclinical toxicology. Clinical safety and efficacy evaluation. Good laboratory and clinical practices. Drug statutory and application requirement. Drug application submission. Regulatory procedures, evaluation and veterinary drug control. Drug residue risk assessment. Product planning, production management and quality assurance. Drug marketing, pricing and promotion. Technical services, training, extension, product support and complaint investigation.

Minidissertation: Veterinary industrial pharmacology 890 (VIP 890)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 90.00

Programmes [MSc Veterinary Industrial Pharmacology \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites VRM 813

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Paraclinical Sciences

Period of presentation Year

Porcine health, production and nutrition 701 (VKH 701)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes [PGDip Animal Welfare](#)
[PGDip Laboratory Animal Science](#)
[PGDip Production Animals](#)
[PGDip State Veterinary Medicine](#)
[PGDip Veterinary Clinical Sciences](#)
[PGDip Veterinary General](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Production Animal Studies

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Advanced theoretical study in pig housing, nutrition and disease for animal housed both outdoor and intensive, specifically applicable to conditions of Southern Africa.

Pig herd health 800 (VKH 800)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 270.00

Programmes [MMedVet Pig Herd Health \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.



Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Production Animal Studies

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Specialised training based on farm visits, discussions, seminars and case studies. Integration and application of knowledge so that health and production problems can be identified and solved on a herd basis, and health status and production effectiveness of pig herds can be raised within a wide spectrum of pig-farming systems.

Mini-dissertation: Pig herd health 890 (VKH 890)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 90.00

Programmes [MMedVet Pig Herd Health \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites VRM 813

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Production Animal Studies

Period of presentation Year

Animal science, breeding and nutrition 223 (VKU 223)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 14.00

Programmes [BVSc](#)

Service modules Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 3 blocks with a total of 120 lectures

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Animal and Wildlife Sciences

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Introduction to adaptation physiology with reference to origin and domestication of farm and companion animals. Livestock species, breed development and diversity. Principles of applied animal breeding, quantitative and qualitative inheritance. Trait classification and factors influencing genetic progress in farm animals. Introduction to animal nutrition with the focus on feed intake, digestibility and metabolism of feeds in both monogastric and ruminant animals. Classification of feedstuffs and the nutritive value in the diet for the different farm animal species. An introduction to applied nutrition and feeding of monogastric and ruminant animals, equine and companion animals.

Veterinary principles of auditing 701 (VLP 701)



Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes PGDip Animal Welfare
PGDip State Veterinary Medicine
PGDip Veterinary Clinical Sciences
PGDip Veterinary General

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Production Animal Studies

Period of presentation Year

Module content

(BVSc graduates only)

The following module will focus on auditing and compliance at the farm, abattoir and processing plant level.

Veterinary legislation and policy 702 (VLP 702)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes PGDip Animal Welfare
PGDip State Veterinary Medicine
PGDip Veterinary Clinical Sciences
PGDip Veterinary General

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 70 contact hours

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Production Animal Studies

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Broad-based training in understanding, interrogating and critically applying veterinary policy (including applicable South African legislation), and international phytosanitary and sanitary policy and trade.

Veterinary risk assessment 703 (VLP 703)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes PGDip Animal Welfare
PGDip State Veterinary Medicine
PGDip Veterinary Clinical Sciences
PGDip Veterinary General

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English



Department Production Animal Studies

Period of presentation Year

Module content

(BVSc graduates only)

The module will introduce concepts in risk assessment, risk management and risk communication.

Applied molecular biology 816 (VMB 816)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 9.00

Programmes [MSc Tropical Animal Health \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Veterinary Tropical Diseases

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Skills training

Theoretical and practical study in the principles and applications of PCR, cloning and DNA sequencing techniques.

Ethnoveterinary medicine 310 (VME 310)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 3.00

Programmes [BVSc](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Paraclinical Sciences

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Principles of ethnoveterinary knowledge comprising indigenous, plant-based approaches to animal health and wellbeing; association of plant secondary metabolites with biological activity and toxicity; interaction of ethnoveterinary medicine with orthodox veterinary care; community benefits of ethnoveterinary medicine.

One health 510 (VOH 510)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 4.00



Programmes	BVSc
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Veterinary Tropical Diseases
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Introduction to the One Health concept; emerging and endemic infectious diseases at human/animal interfaces; veterinary issues at human/wildlife interfaces in southern Africa; One Health approaches at human/animal/ecosystem interfaces; animal health, conservation and rural development at interfaces in southern Africa; communication and collaboration between multiple disciplines.

Veterinary physiology and histology 200 (VPH 200)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	33.00
Programmes	BVSc
Prerequisites	1st year Physics and Chemistry
Contact time	Semester 2: 9 lectures per week over 14 weeks, Semester 1: 8 lectures per week over 14 weeks
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anatomy and Physiology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The light microscope, structure and function of cells and tissues, the endocrine system, the nervous system, the integument, muscle structure and function, haematology, the cardiovascular system, the respiratory system, metabolic pathways and the digestive system, the urinary system, the reproductive system, basic avian physiology and thermoregulation.

General veterinary pharmacology 300 (VPH 300)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	14.00
Programmes	BVSc
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Paraclinical Sciences
Period of presentation	Year



Module content

General principles of pharmaceuticals, pharmacokinetics, pharmacodynamics and pharmacotherapeutics. Regulatory control of veterinary medicines and dispensing requirements. A study of groups of functional, systemic and chemotherapeutic drugs utilised in general veterinary practice with emphasis on their pharmacological effects, general indication, safety and side effects.

Veterinary public health 510 (VPH 510)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 14.00

Programmes [BVSc](#)

Contact time 6 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Paraclinical Sciences

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

The role of the veterinary surgeon in veterinary public health. Veterinary food hygiene and nutrition-related diseases of importance regarding food of animal origin. Meat and milk hygiene; all necessary measures, including legislation, to ensure that food of animal origin is safe, sound and wholesome at all stages of production and manufacture, up to the consumer. Veterinary aspects of environmental health. Zoonosis in veterinary science. Introduction of the use of laboratory animals in biomedical research and relevant aspects relating to animal welfare. Introduction to the social aspects of the human-animal interaction by protecting and promoting human health in communities, veterinary extension and risk communication.

Veterinary milk and meat hygiene 701 (VPH 701)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes [PGDip Animal Welfare](#)
[PGDip Laboratory Animal Science](#)
[PGDip Production Animals](#)
[PGDip State Veterinary Medicine](#)
[PGDip Veterinary Clinical Sciences](#)
[PGDip Veterinary General](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Paraclinical Sciences

Period of presentation Year



Module content

Advanced knowledge and application of veterinary meat (Red meat, Poultry, Ostrich, Wild Game, Crocodiles and fish) and milk (Raw milk and milk products) hygiene and food safety (including Zoonotic / food borne diseases). Also includes auditing, certification for export and the applicable interpretation of laboratory results. Emerging and re-emerging diseases.

Veterinary public health: Meat hygiene 881 (VPH 881)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 40.00

Programmes [MSc Veterinary Public Health \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 10 practicals per week, 5 web-based periods per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Paraclinical Sciences

Period of presentation Year

Module content

A coherent and critical understanding and application of the theory and research methodologies and techniques relevant to all aspects of red meat hygiene relating to prevention and control of zoonoses and other diseases transmitted by meat, welfare of livestock, pre-harvesting, harvesting and post-harvesting aspects of red meat production, practical application of HACCP relating to the specific activities, prevention and control of chemical residues in meat, including veterinary drug residues and appropriate national and international legislation. An understanding of how these relate to applied research relevant to industry or public health (including the ability to select and apply research methods effectively). Ability must be shown to rigorously critique and evaluate current research and participate in scholarly debates in this area of specialisation. Ability must be demonstrated to relate theory to practice and vice versa and to think epistemologically.

Veterinary public health: Poultry food hygiene 882 (VPH 882)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 40.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 10 practicals per week, 5 web-based periods per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Paraclinical Sciences

Period of presentation Year



Module content

A coherent and critical understanding and application of the theory and research methodologies and techniques relevant to all aspects of poultry hygiene relating to prevention and control of zoonoses and other diseases transmitted by meat, eggs or other poultry products, welfare of poultry, pre-harvesting, harvesting and post-harvesting aspects of poultry meat or egg production, practical application of HACCP relating to the specific activities, prevention and control of chemical residues, including veterinary drug residues and appropriate national and international legislation. An understanding of how these relate to applied research relevant to industry or public health (including the ability to select and apply research methods effectively). Ability must be shown to rigorously critique and evaluate current research and participate in scholarly debates in this area of specialisation. Ability must be demonstrated to relate theory to practice and vice versa and to think epistemologically.

Veterinary public health: Veterinary milk hygiene 883 (VPH 883)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 40.00

Programmes [MSc Veterinary Public Health \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 5 web-based periods per week, 10 practicals per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Paraclinical Sciences

Period of presentation Year

Module content

A coherent and critical understanding and application of the theory and research methodologies and techniques relevant to all aspects of milk hygiene relating to prevention and control of zoonoses and other diseases transmitted by milk, or other dairy products, welfare of livestock, pre-harvesting, harvesting and post-harvesting aspects of milk production or dairy products, practical application of HACCP relating to the specific activities, prevention and control of chemical residues, including veterinary drug residues and appropriate national and international legislation. An understanding of how these relate to applied research relevant to industry or public health (including the ability to select and apply research methods effectively). Ability must be shown to rigorously critique and evaluate current research and participate in scholarly debates in this area of specialisation. Ability must be demonstrated to relate theory to practice and vice versa and to think epistemologically.

Veterinary public health: Environmental health and biosecurity 884 (VPH 884)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 40.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 10 practicals per week, 5 web-based periods per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Paraclinical Sciences



Period of presentation Year

Module content

A coherent and critical understanding and application of the theory and research methodologies and techniques relevant to control of zoonoses of environmental origin, biosecurity relating to food of animal origin and management of disasters and emergencies involving animals and animal products, safe collection and disposal of animal carcasses, condemned meat or other animal products and animal wastes. The prevention, control and impact assessment of pollution by livestock production or industries, population control of animals in rural and urban environments to prevent zoonoses, occupational health of veterinary staff, management of the veterinary public health aspects of disasters and emergencies, evaluation of human-animal interactions and their impact on human health including animal facilitated therapy. An understanding of appropriate national and international legislation and how these relate to industry or public health (including ability to select and apply research methods effectively). Ability must be shown to rigorously critique and evaluate current research and participate in scholarly debates in this area of specialisation. Ability must be demonstrated to relate theory to practice and vice versa and to think epistemologically.

Mini-dissertation: Veterinary public health 890 (VPH 890)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 90.00

Programmes [MSc Veterinary Public Health \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites VRM 813

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Paraclinical Sciences

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Mini-dissertation

Veterinary professional life 100 (VPL 100)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 2.00

Programmes [BVSc](#)

Contact time 2 lectures every fortnight

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Veterinary Tropical Diseases

Period of presentation Year



Module content

The focus of the five-year programme on veterinary professional life is on professional and competency development. It also aims to contribute to the development of competencies to enable veterinarians to be consummate professionals capable of dealing with the diverse challenges of professional and everyday life. The VPL 100 module specifically aims to expose students to the diversity of opportunities and career paths in the veterinary profession. It also provides a holistic introduction to human-animal interaction from a veterinary perspective, emphasising the role of animal ethics and welfare in veterinary science.

Veterinary professional life 120 (VPL 120)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	3.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Veterinary Tropical Diseases
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

The focus of the five-year programme on veterinary professional life is on professional and competency development. It also aims to contribute to the development of competencies to enable veterinarians to be consummate professionals capable of dealing with the diverse challenges of professional and everyday life. The VPL 120 module specifically aims to expose students to the diversity of opportunities and career paths in the veterinary profession

Veterinary professional life 121 (VPL 121)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	2.00
Programmes	BVSc
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Veterinary Tropical Diseases
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The focus of the five-year programme on veterinary professional life is on professional and competency development. It also aims to contribute to the development of competencies to enable veterinarians to be consummate professionals capable of dealing with the diverse challenges of professional and everyday life. The VPL 121 module specifically aims to expose students to the diversity of opportunities and career paths in the veterinary profession

Veterinary professional life 200 (VPL 200)

Qualification	Undergraduate
----------------------	---------------



Module credits	7.00
Programmes	BVSc
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	9 lectures per day over 4 days
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Veterinary Tropical Diseases
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Information management, societal roles and responsibilities of veterinarians, cultural diversity and group skills, leadership, stress management.

Veterinary professional life 300 (VPL 300)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	BVSc
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 other contact sessions per week over 14 weeks, 1 discussion class per week over 7 weeks, 2 lectures per week over 14 weeks
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Veterinary Tropical Diseases
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

This module continues with aspects of leadership and diverse personality types and builds on the framework presented earlier in the modules VPL 120 and VPL 200. The aim is to evaluate personal growth during the preceding two years and formulate personal goals for the next two years. Emotional intelligence (EQ) is included in the module and deals with the core skills of self-awareness, self-management, social awareness and relationship management. The module also deals with communication-, conflict management- and negotiation skills with particular reference to the veterinary profession. The module is concluded with basic concepts of financial skills (personal financial fitness), e.g. budgeting (personal and organisational), balance sheets and financial statements (basic understanding) as a precursor to the teaching of more detailed business management principles in the module VPL 510.

Veterinary professional life 400 (VPL 400)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	11.00
Programmes	BVSc
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.



Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Veterinary Tropical Diseases
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The veterinarian in context: political roles and responsibilities; collegiality and professional associations; veterinary law and ethics; stressors and stress management.

Veterinary business management 510 (VPL 510)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	BVSc
Contact time	3 lectures per week, 9 other contact sessions
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Veterinary Tropical Diseases
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module will deal with business management including basic financial reporting and development of a business plan. Marketing, promotion and sales will be studied in terms of marketing oneself and one's business. Human resources management will be approached from the perspective of staff recruitment and retention, work place discipline, as well as recognition and rewards for good work performance and application of the Labour Law in the work place. The module will be concluded with strategic client service and management that will focus on client satisfaction and dissatisfaction, approaches to deal with different categories of clients and compassion fatigue and its components.

Veterinary research report 600 (VRE 600)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	24.00
Prerequisites	All modules up to and including the 9th semester of the BVSc curriculum.
Contact time	6 weeks of guided self-study, 1 hour contact session (x3)
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Veterinary Tropical Diseases
Period of presentation	Year



Module content

The module provides students with the opportunity to integrate and apply research skills relevant to veterinary science such as literature evaluation, experimental design, data handling, evidence-based veterinary medicine and scientific communication in the form of a structured research report. Supervision is shared amongst all academic staff members of the Faculty of Veterinary Science.

Research methodology 812 (VRM 812)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 9.00

Programmes [MSc Tropical Animal Health \(Coursework\)](#)

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Veterinary Tropical Diseases

Period of presentation Semester 1 and Semester 2

Module content

A web-based introductory module in research methodology that includes planning and undertaking a research project or clinical trial, collecting and analysing data, scientific writing, and enabling preparation and presenting of a research protocol.

Research methodology 813 (VRM 813)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 0.00



- MMedVet Anaesthesiology (Coursework)
- MMedVet Bovine Health and Production (Coursework)
- MMedVet Clinical Laboratory Diagnostics (Coursework)
- MMedVet Diagnostic Imaging (Coursework)
- MMedVet Equine Medicine (Coursework)
- MMedVet Equine Surgery (Coursework)
- MMedVet Laboratory Animal Science (Coursework)
- MMedVet Ophthalmology (Coursework)
- MMedVet Pathology (Coursework)
- MMedVet Pharmacology (Coursework)
- MMedVet Pig Herd Health (Coursework)
- MMedVet Poultry Diseases (Coursework)
- MMedVet Reproduction (Coursework)
- MMedVet Small Animal Medicine (Coursework)
- MMedVet Small Animal Surgery (Coursework)
- MMedVet Small Stock Herd Health (Coursework)
- MMedVet Toxicology (Coursework)
- MMedVet Veterinary Public Health (Coursework)
- MMedVet Wildlife Diseases (Coursework)
- MSc Ruminant Health (Coursework)
- MSc Veterinary Epidemiology (Coursework)
- MSc Veterinary Industrial Pharmacology (Coursework)
- MSc Veterinary Public Health (Coursework)
- MSc Veterinary Reproduction (Coursework)
- MSc Veterinary Science Anatomy and Physiology
- MSc Veterinary Science Companion Animal Clinical Studies
- MSc Veterinary Science Paraclinical Sciences
- MSc Veterinary Science Production Animal Studies
- MSc Veterinary Science Tropical Diseases
- MSc Wildlife Health, Ecology and Management (Coursework)

Programmes

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Veterinary Tropical Diseases

Period of presentation Semester 1 and Semester 2

Module content

A web-based introductory module in research methodology that includes planning and undertaking a research project or clinical trial, collecting and analysing data, scientific writing, and enabling preparation and presenting of a research protocol.

Veterinary reproduction 400 (VRP 400)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 16.00

Programmes BVSc

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 10 practicals per week (26 week period), 3 lectures per week over 26 weeks

Language of tuition Module is presented in English



Department Production Animal Studies

Period of presentation Year

Module content

The female reproductive cycle; parturition and puerperium; control of reproduction; identification, diagnosis and treatment of important diseases or malfunctions of the female reproductive system; identification, diagnosis and treatment of conditions of the neonate; male reproductive processes; identification, diagnosis and treatment of important diseases or malfunctions of the male reproductive system; venereal diseases in domestic animals; optimisation of breeding; investigation of infertility.

Veterinary parasitology 300 (VTP 300)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes [BVSc](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 10 practicals per week over 25 weeks, 4 lectures per week over 25 weeks

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Veterinary Tropical Diseases

Period of presentation Year

Module content

The objective of the module is to provide fundamentals of applied veterinary helminthology, ectoparasitology and protozoology as required by veterinarians. The module covers the life cycles, relevant morphological features, epidemiology and pathogenesis of important parasites of domestic animals. Candidates will also learn how to diagnose infections/infestations and diseases in life and dead animals as well as how to treat and control them. Where applicable, emphasis is also given on zoonotic implications.

Veterinary public health 800 (VVD 800)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 270.00

Programmes [MMedVet Veterinary Public Health \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Paraclinical Sciences

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Specialised integration and application of knowledge within a single specific activity (core module) in Veterinary public health, including an approved research project.



Mini-dissertation: Veterinary public health 890 (VVD 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	90.00
Programmes	MMedVet Veterinary Public Health (Coursework)
Prerequisites	VRM 813
Contact time	20 contact hours
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Paraclinical Sciences
Period of presentation	Year

Mini-dissertation: Veterinary public health 895 (VVD 895)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	100.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Paraclinical Sciences
Period of presentation	Year

Dissertation: Veterinary tropical diseases 801 (VWE 801)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MSc Veterinary Science Tropical Diseases
Prerequisites	VRM 813
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Veterinary Tropical Diseases
Period of presentation	Year

Dissertation: Anatomy and physiology 802 (VWE 802)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MSc Veterinary Science Anatomy and Physiology
Prerequisites	VRM 813
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anatomy and Physiology
Period of presentation	Year



Dissertation: Companion animal clinical studies 803 (VWE 803)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MSc Veterinary Science Companion Animal Clinical Studies
Prerequisites	VRM 813
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Companion Animal Clinical Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Dissertation: Paraclinical sciences 804 (VWE 804)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MSc Veterinary Science Paraclinical Sciences
Prerequisites	VRM 813
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Paraclinical Sciences
Period of presentation	Year

Dissertation: Production animal studies 805 (VWE 805)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MSc Veterinary Science Production Animal Studies
Prerequisites	VRM 813
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Production Animal Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Veterinary tropical diseases 901 (VWE 901)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	PhD Veterinary Science Veterinary Tropical Diseases
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Veterinary Tropical Diseases
Period of presentation	Year



Thesis: Anatomy and physiology 902 (VWE 902)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	PhD Veterinary Science Anatomy and Physiology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anatomy and Physiology
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Companion animal clinical sciences 903 (VWE 903)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	PhD Veterinary Science Companion Animal Clinical Studies
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Companion Animal Clinical Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Paraclinical sciences 904 (VWE 904)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	PhD Veterinary Science Paraclinical Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Paraclinical Sciences
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Production animal studies 905 (VWE 905)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	PhD Veterinary Science Production Animal Studies
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Production Animal Studies
Period of presentation	Year



Pasture science 213 (WDE 213)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BVSc
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 blocks with a total of 60 lectures
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Department of Plant and Soil Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Basic principles of pasture science: the influence of biotic and abiotic factors on the productivity of different strata and components of natural and planted pastures. This will enable the student to understand the management, production, appropriate and optimal utilisation as well as the conservation of these pastures. These principles can be used to ensure sustainable animal production and health.

One large assignment to be completed during recess in addition to lecture time.

Veterinary wildlife studies 800 (WLS 800)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	270.00
Programmes	MMedVet Wildlife Diseases (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	5 practicals per week, 1 seminar per week, 1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Production Animal Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Broad-based, in-depth theoretical and practical training with emphasis on the skills required to capture, transport and manage free-ranging and captive animals with due consideration of conservation ecology, the interaction of wildlife and domestic animals and the control of diseases of wildlife.

Wildlife health advanced 810 (WLS 810)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	MSc Wildlife Health, Ecology and Management (Coursework)
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English



Department Production Animal Studies

Period of presentation Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

This in depth module covers wildlife diseases within the fields of identification, pathology, diagnostics and prevention. It also will cover epidemiology including geographical information systems, and an introduction to certain statistical methods commonly used in veterinary science, and will provide the basis for further studies and research involving these techniques. "One Health" philosophy and practices with a focus on community impacts of wildlife management practices will also be covered. It provides the student with good insight into the important infectious, non-infectious and parasitic diseases.

Transfrontier parks and conservation 811 (WLS 811)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 15.00

Programmes [MSc Wildlife Health, Ecology and Management \(Coursework\)](#)

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Production Animal Studies

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Community engagement issues will be covered including community based natural resource management, community research and feedback and human wildlife conflict. Conservation (principles, animal protection methods, forensics and illegal wildlife trade), economics (basic economics, trade, wildlife income systems, marketing and funding), human resources, strategy, leadership and entrepreneurship will also be covered. The students will be exposed to a broad overview and detailed case-studies relevant to areas transfrontier conservation areas in sub-Saharan Africa.

Wildlife health introduction 812 (WLS 812)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 15.00

Programmes [MSc Wildlife Health, Ecology and Management \(Coursework\)](#)

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Production Animal Studies

Period of presentation Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

This elective module is an introduction to wildlife diseases for students that have not done a veterinary degree. It provides students with an understanding of different disease groups, their life cycles, their pathogenesis, how they are identified and legislation relevant to disease control. It also covers Primary animal health care and veterinary public health relevant to wildlife management.



Wildlife veterinary specific 813 (WLS 813)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	MSc Wildlife Health, Ecology and Management (Coursework)
Prerequisites	BVSc or equivalent
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Production Animal Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

This module will cover veterinary relevant topics to wildlife management and conservation areas such as disease diagnoses, treatment, prevention, immobilisation, tranquilisation and reproductive management as well as veterinary specific legislation. This module is for veterinary practitioners who want to focus their skills and careers in wildlife and conservation practice.

Mini-dissertation: Wildlife health, ecology and management 890 (WLS 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	90.00
Programmes	MSc Wildlife Health, Ecology and Management (Coursework)
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	VRM 813
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Production Animal Studies
Period of presentation	Year

African wildlife management and conservation 510 (WMC 510)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	5.00
Programmes	BVSc
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	10 discussion classes, 20 lectures
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Production Animal Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Wildlife management; principles of capture; selected viral, bacterial, protozoal, ecto- and endoparasitic and nutritional diseases of wildlife; legislation pertaining to wildlife; conservation of iconic species of wildlife.



Mini-dissertation: Wildlife diseases 890 (WSK 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	90.00
Programmes	MMedVet Wildlife Diseases (Coursework)
Prerequisites	VRM 813
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Production Animal Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Mathematics 134 (WTW 134)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 16.00

Programmes

[BCom](#)
[BCom Economics](#)
[BCom Statistics](#)
[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)
[BIT](#)
[BSc Biochemistry](#)
[BSc Biological Sciences](#)
[BSc Biotechnology](#)
[BSc Computer Science](#)
[BSc Construction Management](#)
[BSc Culinary Science](#)
[BSc Ecology](#)
[BSc Entomology](#)
[BSc Environmental Sciences](#)
[BSc Food Science](#)
[BSc Genetics](#)
[BSc Geography](#)
[BSc Geoinformatics](#)
[BSc Human Genetics](#)
[BSc Human Physiology](#)
[BSc Human Physiology, Genetics and Psychology](#)
[BSc Information and Knowledge Systems](#)
[BSc Medical Sciences](#)
[BSc Microbiology](#)
[BSc Nutrition](#)
[BSc Plant Science](#)
[BSc Quantity Surveying](#)
[BSc Real Estate](#)
[BSc Zoology](#)
[BScAgric Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness Management](#)
[BScAgric Animal Science](#)
[BScAgric Applied Plant and Soil Sciences](#)
[BScAgric Plant Pathology](#)



Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Veterinary Science
Prerequisites	50% for Mathematics in Grade 12
Contact time	4 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

**Students will not be credited for more than one of the following modules for their degree: WTW 134, WTW 165, WTW 114, WTW 158. WTW 134 does not lead to admission to Mathematics at 200 level and is intended for students who require Mathematics at 100 level only. WTW 134 is offered as WTW 165 in the second semester only to students who have applied in the first semester of the current year for the approximately 65 MBChB, or the 5-6 BChD places becoming available in the second semester and who were therefore enrolled for MGW 112 in the first semester of the current year.*

Functions, derivatives, interpretation of the derivative, rules of differentiation, applications of differentiation, integration, interpretation of the definite integral, applications of integration. Matrices, solutions of systems of equations. All topics are studied in the context of applications.

Mathematics 165 (WTW 165)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 16.00

Programmes

- BSc Biochemistry
- BSc Biological Sciences
- BSc Biotechnology
- BSc Genetics
- BSc Human Genetics
- BSc Human Physiology
- BSc Medical Sciences
- BSc Microbiology
- BVSc

Service modules

Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Faculty of Education
Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Faculty of Veterinary Science

Prerequisites 50% for Mathematics in Grade 12 and MGW 112# or registered for BVSc

Contact time 1 tutorial per week, 4 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Mathematics and Applied Mathematics

Period of presentation Semester 2



Module content

*Students will not be credited for more than one of the following modules for their degree: WTW 134, WTW 165, WTW 114, WTW 158. WTW 165 does not lead to Mathematics at 200 level and is intended for students who require Mathematics at 100 level only. WTW 165 is offered in English in the second semester only to students who have applied in the first semester of the current year for the approximately 65 MBChB, or the 5-6 BChD places becoming available in the second semester and who were therefore enrolled for MGW 112 in the first semester of the current year.

Functions, derivatives, interpretation of the derivative, rules of differentiation, applications of differentiation, integration, interpretation of the definite integral, applications of integration, matrices, solutions of systems of equations. All topics are studied in the context of applications.

Animal diversity 161 (ZEN 161)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 8.00

Programmes

[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)
[BSc Biochemistry](#)
[BSc Biological Sciences](#)
[BSc Biotechnology](#)
[BSc Chemistry](#)
[BSc Ecology](#)
[BSc Entomology](#)
[BSc Environmental Sciences](#)
[BSc Extended programme - Biological and Agricultural Sciences](#)
[BSc Food Science](#)
[BSc Genetics](#)
[BSc Human Genetics](#)
[BSc Human Physiology](#)
[BSc Microbiology](#)
[BSc Plant Science](#)
[BSc Zoology](#)
[BScAgric Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness Management](#)
[BScAgric Animal Science](#)
[BScAgric Applied Plant and Soil Sciences](#)
[BScAgric Plant Pathology](#)
[BVSc](#)

Service modules Faculty of Education
Faculty of Veterinary Science

Prerequisites MLB 111 GS or permission from the HOD.

Contact time 2 lectures per week, fortnightly practicals

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Zoology and Entomology

Period of presentation Semester 2



Module content

Animal classification, phylogeny, organization and terminology. Evolution of the various animal phyla, morphological characteristics and life cycles of parasitic and non-parasitic animals. Structure and function of reproductive, respiratory, excretory, circulatory and digestive systems.

The information published here is subject to change and may be amended after the publication of this information. The [General Regulations \(G Regulations\)](#) apply to all faculties of the University of Pretoria. It is expected of students to familiarise themselves well with these regulations as well as with the information contained in the [General Rules](#) section. Ignorance concerning these regulations and rules will not be accepted as an excuse for any transgression.